

SOI: 1.1/TAS

DOI: 10.15863/TAS

Scopus ASJC: 1000

ISSN 2308-4944 (print)

ISSN 2409-0085 (online)

№ 02 (82) 2020

Teoretičeskaâ i prikladnaâ nauka

Theoretical & Applied Science



Philadelphia, USA

**Teoretičkaâ i prikladnaâ
nauka**

**Theoretical & Applied
Science**

02 (82)

2020

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

Founder: **International Academy of Theoretical & Applied Sciences**

Published since 2013 year. Issued Monthly.

International scientific journal «Theoretical & Applied Science», registered in France, and indexed more than 45 international scientific bases.

Editorial office: <http://T-Science.org> Phone: +777727-606-81

E-mail: T-Science@mail.ru

Editor-in Chief:

Alexandr Shevtsov

Hirsch index:

h Index RISC = 1 (78)

Editorial Board:

1	Prof.	Vladimir Kestelman	USA	h Index Scopus = 3 (38)
2	Prof.	Arne Jönsson	Sweden	h Index Scopus = 4 (21)
3	Prof.	Sagat Zhunisbekov	KZ	-
4	Assistant of Prof.	Boselin Prabhu	India	-
5	Lecturer	Denis Chemezov	Russia	h Index RISC = 2 (61)
6	Senior specialist	Elnur Hasanov	Azerbaijan	h Index Scopus = 7 (11)
7	Associate Prof.	Christo Ananth	India	h Index Scopus = - (1)
8	Prof.	Shafa Aliyev	Azerbaijan	h Index Scopus = - (1)
9	Associate Prof.	Ramesh Kumar	India	h Index Scopus = - (2)
10	Associate Prof.	S. Sathish	India	h Index Scopus = 2 (13)
11	Researcher	Rohit Kumar Verma	India	-
12	Prof.	Kerem Shixaliyev	Azerbaijan	-
13	Associate Prof.	Ananeva Elena Pavlovna	Russia	h Index RISC = 1 (19)
14	Associate Prof.	Muhammad Hussein Noure Elahi	Iran	-
15	Assistant of Prof.	Tamar Shiukashvili	Georgia	-
16	Prof.	Said Abdullaevich Salekhov	Russia	-
17	Prof.	Vladimir Timofeevich Prokhorov	Russia	-
18	Researcher	Bobir Ortikmirzayevich Tursunov	Uzbekistan	-
19	Associate Prof.	Victor Aleksandrovich Melent'ev	Russia	-
20	Prof.	Manuchar Shishinashvili	Georgia	-

ISSN 2308-4944



© Collective of Authors

© «Theoretical & Applied Science»

International Scientific Journal

Theoretical & Applied Science

Editorial Board:

Hirsch index:

21	Prof. Konstantin Kurpayanidi	Uzbekistan	h Index RISC = 8 (67)
22	Prof. Shoumarov G'ayrat Bahramovich	Uzbekistan	-

International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science



ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 02 (82), 772.
Philadelphia, USA



Impact Factor ICV = 6.630

Impact Factor ISI = 0.829
based on International Citation Report (ICR)

The percentage of rejected articles:



ISSN 2308-4944



Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Fazliddin Ravshanovich Ravshanov
International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan
Doctor of Political Sciences, Professor,
Tashkent, Uzbekistan

ABU NASR FARABI ON THE HARMONY OF SOCIETY, POLITICS AND LAW

Abstract: The article analyzes the views of Abu Nasr Farabi on the state, its political system, governance, the governance structure, the rule of law, laws and their composition, power, principles for its implementation, important laws, the exercise of power, factors ensuring the rule of law, the existence of consensus on the applicability of the principles Farabi at different times, harmony and differences between the ideas of Farabi and modern jurisprudence, as well as public policy.

Key words: Abu Nasr Farabi, state, political system, management, management structure, laws, rule of law, their structure, power, principles for its implementation, basic laws of power, various periods, the application of the Farabi principles, harmony and differences between the views of Farabi with modern jurisprudence and government policy.

Language: Russian

Citation: Ravshanov, F. R. (2020). Abu Nasr Farabi on the harmony of society, politics and law. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 401-407.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-64> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.64>

Scopus ASCC: 3321.

АБУ НАСР ФАРАБИ О ГАРМОНИИ ОБЩЕСТВА, ПОЛИТИКИ И ПРАВА

Аннотация: В статье анализируются взгляды Абу Насра Фараби о государстве, его политическом системе, управление, о структуре управления, верховенство закона, законы и их состав, власть, принципы его реализации, важные законы осуществление власти, факторы обеспечения верховенства права, существование консенсуса в отношении применимости принципов Фараби в разные времена, гармония и различия между идеями Фараби и современной юриспруденцией, а также государственной политикой.

Ключевые слова: Абу Наср Фараби, государство, политическая система, управление, структура управления, законы, верховенство права, их структура, власть, принципы его реализации, основные законы власти, различные периоды внедрение принципов Фараби, гармония и различия между взглядами Фараби с современной юриспруденции и государственной политикой.

Введение

Получивший статус «Второго учителя» после Аристотеля в истории науки и культуры Востока и Запада со своими философскими и политическими трудами, который связывал средневековую Европу с научной культурой античного периода Абу Наср Фараби, известен как энциклопедист основателем теории политически-правовой систему государственного и общественного управления. Его взгляды в этой

области важны не только для его времени, но и для настоящего.

С точки зрения Фараби, настоящий процветающее государство основывается на трех вещах: развитый общества (привилегированная нация), справедливая система управления (законы и политическая власть), справедливый лидер и эти основы должны участвовать своемерно и своевременно в управление государства. Взаимность целей этих троих, гармонизирует их интересов и открывают путь справедливое

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

распределение задач для их реализации обеспечивая реальный рост государства. Как считает Фараби если общества государства не устремлен к развитию, то не будет ползи от справедливой системы управления (законов и власти) и справедливого лидера. При не справедливой системе управления (законы и политическая власть) тоже развитый общества (привилегированная нация) и справедливый лидер не могут достичь не чего хорошего. Так и развитый общества (привилегированная нация), справедливая система управления (законы и политическая власть) также не может развиваться без справедливого лидера. По мнению Фараби это троича был всегда и остаётся основополагающем в управление и развитие государства.

Хотя такой конструкция развитого общества и справедливая система управления, описанные Абу Насром Фараби, имеют традиционную иерархическую структуру, его содержание является своеобразным. По его мнению, более высокая система управления должна строиться на основе гармонии целей и интересов как общества, так и системы управления и должностных лиц. Это правило, которое может гарантировать правильный построение систему управления и надлежащее развитие общества.

По выводам Фараби монархической, авторитарной, демократической, тиранической и других виды власти, считается всего лишь формы правления

Каким бы из них не устанавливаются, появляющейся разрушение в их деятельности, носят внутренней характер и основы нарушение находятся в гармонии между целями и интересами двух основных силах - общества и правящей системы [1, с.47]. Например, когда цели и интересы общества не совпадают с системой управления, власти проводит политику, которая склонна оказывать давление на общество, и когда цели и интересы системы государственного управления не совпадают с обществом, она поднимается опрокидывать этого управление. Теоретическую выводы Фараби по управлению можем так систематизировать на основе его работ:

а) О законах и политической власти:

- «закон есть путь к процветанию» [1, с.30], «они должны быть превосходно от всякой мудрости» [1,с.17], «они по-своему должны быть благородными и высшими от всяких должностей, и что бы не сказана в законе, и во имя закона, это должно быть почетно» [1,с.21]. Но многие законы бесполезны (потому что власть принимает их очень много – Р.Ф.) ... Те, кто не знает этих многочисленных законов не подчиняется им, они хотят, чтобы их называли бессмысленными [1,с.17];

- справедливое управление «что бы не вызывать неуверенность в себе» посредством

разумных руководителей, должно в первую очередь тщательно и всесторонне изучать законов и «что бы убеждать граждан» иметь прочную основу – изведенный доходы и цели который подтверждает преимущества этих законов [1,с.19]. Потому что, в отношении государства и общества «самым сложным работой является создание и обеспечение соблюдения законов. Всем очень легко относиться им скептически и жаловаться над ним». [1,с.20]; Зная это, многие народы относятся выборам апатично, поскольку конце концов получает неразумный законодателей. Эти законодатели приводит целей общество и государства в заблуждение.

- справедливое управление должно держать во внимание то, что общество «нуждаются законах, изучают их» и приспособляет им свои жизни и деятельности. На этой основе будет создано правовое гражданское общество, которое будет управлять себя со своими традициями. А эти традиции когда-то были законами, приводившие им ползи и цели [1,с.21];

- справедливая система управления, должна уделять внимание на гармоничных отношении разных необходимых движение, морали, поведения человека (например, честность, порядочность, скромность, бдительность, щедрость, доброта и т. д.) и естественных черт (например, удовольствие, боль, печаль и радость, гнев, привязанность и т. д) Принятый законы со стороны власти должны исправлять их и установить равновесие между ними [1,с.22-29];

Добра и блага системы государственного управления также связаны с «осознанием благосостояния и позитивных аспектов других управленческих систем». Система управления может быть отличной государственной системой, если она охватывает ее и «гарантирует, что граждане могут подчиняться этой системе» [1,с.32];

- Структура «правление» и количество руководителей должны быть пропорциональны количеству законодательства и законов. Потому что власть основан и сформирован на законах. Поэтому «управление зависит от количества и ценности законов. Хорошее управление зависит от хороших законов, плохие от плохих, развитие общества всегда требовал развитых законов» [2,с.74];

- справедливое управление, будь то закон или отдельная функция системы, приносит пользу «как ожидалось», когда оно добровольно принимается (легитимно) [1,с.33]. Их реализация должна учитывать «естественность» в отношении к нему населения и двусторонние «соглашения и обязательства» [1,с.34]. Этот вопрос широко освещался европейскими учеными только в двадцатом веке с точки зрения «политической легитимности» или «легитимности власти»

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

[3,с.56]. Система должна быть тщательно продумана и далеко идущая. С введением «ажиотажа» они вскоре теряют свою силу [1,с.18], и граждане, которые верят в это, теряют свою уверенность, и, следовательно, даже потом, когда система управления предлагает правильные предложения и рекомендации, правила и нормы, выгоды (модернизация и коррекция - исправление), путь исчезает. Также важно отметить, что с введением системы общему менталитету, физической силе, привычкам и положению населения в каждой части общества нужны законы, которые их продвигают [1,с. 34-34,37-39];

- в справедливой системе управления все решения принимаются с участием властей – руководством, законами, законодателями, исполнителями и другими лидерами. В то же время участие народа (в современной науке *демократия*) будет полезным. Во-первых, граждане ясно дают понять, находятся ли эти законы в гармонии с ними, и во-вторых, что они получают практическую подготовку по законам [1,с.40]. «Образ жизни законодателей и лиц, принимающих решения, не должен противоречить образу жизни населения и изданным им законам» [1,с.42];

- справедливая система управления должна «вводить доктрины, которыми должны заинтересовать людей своего времени и будущих поколений. Это одна из самых важных работ. Доктрины (программы, концепции или стратегии) должно быть основной работой, выполняемой в сочетании с другими видами деятельности в государственных делах. «Сначала нужно бороться с этой доктриной против «извращений» обычаев того времени и тех, кто совершает такие действия. Это потому, что они «создают зло в людях и поколениях, которые не знают закона». Пропитывать общество этой доктриной является «пошаговым», и оно всегда дает превосходные результаты» [1,с.43]. Из этого надо образовать характера общество и его нужно приучить не спеша.

Как правило, управление регулируется властными суждениями, постановлениями и решениями, а законы сами по себе являются движущей силой справедливой системы. Вот почему так важно знать, кто правит и что составляет законы. Когда это уместно, страны будут бороться за его сохранение и культивирование в своих собственных интересах, а также в случае неуместности, народ оставляет его без внимания и это мучает и народа и структуру управления. В случае неадекватной системы управления совершенные люди никогда не будут обвинять «маленьких» (исполнителей). Они обвиняют совет (парламент и власти в данном случае) и законы как средство, способствующее

этому. На практике, однако, основная ответственность часто лежит на «маленьких». С этой точки зрения советы и законы являются ядром справедливой системы – основой управления, основой поддержки, а «малыми» по своей сути являются исполнительный и правоохранительный органы. Очевидно, что взгляд Фараби во многом согласуется с принципами современного государственного управления, которые были отмечены рядом ученых [1,с.4-11].

б) о системе управления Фараби считает, что в системе надлежащего управления, как и в любой другой системе, главная роль исполнителей - это «маленькие», которые находятся между обществом и законом и общим лидером. Составляющая им система и, самое главное, ее руководство - это весы, обеспечивающие гармонию, взаимность и равенство законов и общества с лидирующим руководителем. Если исполнители наклоняется более чем на одну из этих двух сторон, баланс нарушается. Фараби перечисляет некоторые из следующих ключевых принципов и характеристик, которые он считает необходимыми:

- в органах исполнительной власти должны работать только те, кто привержен закону и делу, а не те, кто выражает свои мысли или преследует свои интересы [1,с.20];

- исполнители «должны следить за разными делами народа так, что не одна действия, не осталась без внимания. Если они равнодушны к этому, то этого звена следует исключить из сфер, в которых они затронуты. Если они не обращают внимание на что-то много раз, их любопытство исчезнет (или превращается на неправильные действия, такие как взяточничество, нечистота, если эти проступки - не контролируются, они коренятся. ФР) и они будут не осведомлены о норме в результате своего пренебрежения, о работе молодых людей и других, которые следуют за ними». [1,с.24];

- регулирование экономики является одной из важнейших задач исполнителей, потому что не каждый может знать общее состояние экономики и правильно управлять им [1,с.48]. Также важно контролировать различные налоги [1,с.42]. Не контролируемые налоги нанесут большой ущерб и руководство также должно отслеживать эти случаи [1,с.41];

- исполнители должны контролировать население, чтобы не допускать «многих из них чрезмерно занимались определенными видами искусства (одними ремеслами)». Ограничит свободу должно быть сделано не принуждением, а «вдохновением» людей на других работ, их продвижением и, если необходимо, «личным примером для другого искусства» [1,с.46]. Тем не менее, некоторых структурных частей общества,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

являющегося отдельной общественной профессией надо считать исключительным [1,с.47];

- Исполнители должны быть осведомлены о своей работе и работать слаженно. Преступления, совершенные исполнителями, являются, как известно или непреднамеренно, преступлениями, совершаемыми простыми людьми, но вред, который они наносят, огромен и широко распространен. Преступления, совершенные исполнителями умышленно или непреднамеренно, должны оцениваться выше, чем преступления, совершенные простыми людьми [1,с.49].

Поскольку Фараби размышляет о системе государственного управления разумного общества, обращает внимание на двух областях его состава. По его мнению, управление этими двумя институтами является фактором оценки преобладающего уровня гражданского общества и его надлежащего управления. Первая из них - это действия структуры власти по делам надзора о проступках и преступлениях - так называемые «владецы законов», а вторая - исполнительная власть - «помощники имама» (в Фараби «имамат» – руководство). Как определяет Фараби, иметь этих двух руководства и их честный труд – это то, чего хотят люди. Они должны быть хорошим примером и поддержкой в «доброте и управлении сообществом, в поддержании порядка и подавлении невежества» [1,с.18].

Фараби отмечает специфику и роль каждого из этих двух руководств. В частности, можно сказать следующее об управлении контролирующего органа:

- владецы законов (правоохранительные органы), во-первых, должны знать применять законы на практике (т.е. обеспечивать их функционирование) и, во-вторых, по возможности уметь принимать решения. Если он не в состоянии исполнить свое решение, или если другие не подчиняются тому, чему он подчинен, его указания не имеет силу закона, и его слова не затронут его подчиненных» [1,с.20-21];

- владецы законов (правоохранительные органы) должны отбираться из тех, который «занимались этой работой с юных лет» и приобрели большой опыт, будучи внимательными к событиям, происходящим с течением времени, и «способными правильно их рассуждать», а также со временем контролирующей свою деятельность. Они должны быть усердными в своем положении и постоянном обучении [1,с.21];

- владецы законов (правоохранительные органы) должны достаточно знать о человеческой природе и, следовательно, должны сопровождаться натурализацией законов, то есть навыков, которые находятся вне контроля людей [1,с.23];

- от владельцев закона (правоохранительные органы) требуется хорошее знание о законах, поскольку законы и принципы могут быть интерпретированы с точки зрения их целей и задач. «Наиболее вредными нарушителями являются владельцы законов, которые несправедливо действуют при толковании и применении законов» [1,с.27];

- владецы законов (правоохранительные органы) должны в своей работе «учитывать особенности сострадания и нравственности человеческой природы и действовать в соответствии с силой этих качеств, чтобы они могли свободно и добровольно принимать ответственность перед законом». [1,с.31]. Использование Амиром Темуром этого правила в его деятельности упоминалось в «Уложение Темура» [12,с.120-123].

- владецы законов должны сбалансировать естественный или правовой порядок между сетями управления. Когда этот баланс неконтролируем и нарушается, в последствие город (государства, штат, страна) приходит в упадок [1,с.39];

- от владельца законов требуется знать, обычаи и ритуалы своего народа - «хорошо знать неписанные законы», сравнительно изучать их с законами, обеспечивать их соблюдение, исправлять ошибки и недостатки своих предшественников, чтобы в будущем наблюдателям тоже были ясны [1,с.44].

Фараби таким образом характеризуют те руководителей, который связанные с исполнительными управленческими деятельностями:

- когда они исполняют суждения или решения правителей, старших руководителей, они всё равно сталкиваются с хорошими или плохими практическими процессами. Чтобы результаты были плодородными, они должны «знать сущность, добро и благородство, зло и абсурд». Они также необходимы исполнителям для совершенствования законов и своих знаний для правильного управления [1,с.26];

«Граждане во многом подражают своим лидерам. Если эти верны, они честны, если они неверны, и они нечестны». Плохое влияние исполнителей приходит по двум причинам: одна из них – это эгоистический образ жизни служащих, которые не выполняют задачи, которые могут принести пользу их сообществам. Другое состоит в том, что у них есть другие (негативные) вышестоящие (несовершенные законы, влиятельные люди законов, богатства, оскорбительной среды, абсурдных качеств, похвалы и несправедливый система управления т. д.) [1,с.29];

- исполнители должны сначала представить материальные удовольствия среди граждан, затем

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

духовные удовольствия, а затем все остальное [1,с.34];

- исполнители подчиняются законодателям по своей степени, и владельцы законов – законам, поскольку законы стоят всегда вышше, то исполнители тоже должны подчиняться законам [1,с.47]. Низамулмулк подчёркивает, что такая же процедура действовала в правление Махмуда (правитель газнавидов) [13,с.51-52].

- «Самое большое преступление - это преступление, совершенное чиновником. В этом случае, когда преступление впервые возникает, вышестоящий предводители или другие высокопоставленные чиновники должны принять меры, чтобы обучить и повлиять на него. Неспособность обратить внимание на такие преступления приведет к дефектам образование социального характера и кризису страны [1,с.42]. Такое же правило (предупреждение, обучение и влияние на младших чиновников) применялось в прошлом государствами Сельджуков и Амира Темура [12,с.16; 13:25].

- руководители отдельных регионов сообщества должны быть коренными жителями, которые знакомы с обычаями, природными законами, традициями, обычаями и потребностями населения этого сегмента и должны иметь в своем составе управленческую команду [1,с.47]. За этим правилом строго следовал Амира Темур в своем государстве Туран [12,с.60]. Для обеспечения строгого соблюдения лучших законов необходимо, чтобы население обучало своих лидеров [1,с.48].

Фараби считает, что многие из этих черт, присущих этим двум областям управления, применимы ко всем типам руководства. Люди также формируют руководство - систему управления для их собственных стремлений к счастью и процветанию [19,с.76]. Если бы они не нуждались в этом или уже достигли этого, они жили бы без какой-либо системы и письменных законов [1,с.49; 190]. Поскольку система управления создана для того, чтобы обеспечить процветание для всех, она должна учить своих граждан тому, как правильно жить, а не превосходить друг друга. Это потому, что система управления представляет будущую жизнь общества, которое верит в это. Тот факт, что это правильно, также ведет к созданию справедливого общества, в котором руководство системой управления служит практическим примером. Только хорошая система управления, которая учитывает эти особенности и применяет их, может создать лучшее общество.

Согласно Абу Насру Фараби, добродетельное сообщество (разумный общество) сравнивается вселенной с точки зрения ее совершенства и законов жизни, поскольку совершенства вселенной результат деятельности

Всевышнего, то во многом, созданию совершенного систему управления достигается с деятельностью «первого имама» [1,с.187] (в период Фараби руководителей отдельных регионов (городов, районов, областей и даже краях и государствах) в соответствии с исламскими традициями называли «имам». В трудах Аристотеля [14,с.114-117] они упоминаются как «тираны», «монархи», «олигархи» и т.д.), то есть, правителя, его образцовое, без лицемерного поведения. В идеальном обществе каждый класс, как неотъемлемая часть всего общественного организма, имеет свои специфические функции, по природе специализируется на выполнении этих функций. Наиболее совершенными из них являются те, кто отвечает за правление (ведущий лица и служители государство). Он является ведущим исполнителем существования других категорий общества, правильной организации, гармонизации и регулирования их деятельности. По мнению мыслителя, «Не каждый может быть лидером других, чтобы поднять их до уровня счастья. Неспособность вдохновить других на достижение счастья и действия, которые они должны вести, приведут к рецессии, восстанию и в конечном итоге, к деградации общества» [1,с.189].

Как указывает Фараби, руководитель цивилизованного общества учит всех жителей своими образцовыми делами и хорошими манерами. Потому что граждане стремятся подражать своим лидерам в повседневной жизни, следовать целям своих лидеров в соответствии с их ролями и обязанностями в обществе и стремиться надлежащим образом выполнять свои социальные обязанности. Роль лидера такая же, как и у учителя: он обучает и наставляет определенную группу людей. По мнению мыслителя, люди с более высоким уровнем зрелости, должны быть близки к лидеру, занимать высокие должности и иметь высокий уважение в обществе. Ибо они склонены давать советы, а в исполнительской сфере должны работать люди среднего возраста, поскольку у них есть зрелость, практика и сила. А молодежь по своему характеру всегда нуждается наставникам.

Очевидно, что в обществе, основанном на концепции Фараби, социальная классификация и их привилегии сохраняются. Мыслитель считает, что поддержание различий между обязанностями людей любого класса, то, что каждый знает свою профессию и выполняет свои обязанности, является необходимым фактором стабильности общества и выявления справедливости. В то же время это является основой для сохранения и поддержания справедливости в обществе, поскольку каждый человек должен надлежащим образом выполнять свои обязанности.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Соответственно, предпочтительное общество состоит из трех категорий людей: участники, талантливые и привилегированные. Участники участвуют в общем существовании общества и надо их считать осведомленными, талантливые создают пути развития, их называют образованными и привилегированные управляют развитием, они и есть мудрые [18]. Если эти категории людей не будут разделены должным образом, в обществе не будет справедливости, и она никогда не будет счастливым.

Фараби также интерпретирует понятие «справедливости как моральную категорию» [17], то есть оценки людей (хороших или плохих) в их отношениях, критерии и классификацию человеческого поведения. В этом случае справедливо считается, если человек относиться к другим на основе определенного морального характера» [15, с.227]. Добродетель - это не просто абстрактное понятие, выраженное в логическом смысле, но ясное выражение человека в свои действия и поведения во имя совершенства и блага. Фараби описывает добродетель следующим образом: «Моральные качества, побуждающие человека совершать добрые дела и вести себя хорошо, называются добродетелями. Желания, которые заставляют человека совершать плохие поступки и злые дела, называются мерзостью, которая является выражением недостатка или подлость в человеке» [1, с.35].

Фараби сравнивает философию на медицину, а правителя философа, на деятельность врача. Задача врача - выявлять и лечить болезни тела, а задача философа - лечить болезни души [15, с.173-174]. Поэтому многое зависит от управления руководителя: он должен хорошо разбираться во всех искусствах (знаниях) психического здоровья и нравственного воспитания общества. Искусство управления государством и обществом требует от руководства и служителей мудрости и понимания. Мудрость является средством доведения истинного знания (и в теории, и в практики) до определенной степени, поэтому мудрый человек понимает цель человеческой жизни и способы ее достижения [15, с.174]. Следовательно, мудрость дает знание истинного счастья и благополучия, а проницательность (сознательная деятельность) дает практическое руководство о том, какие действия следует предпринять для достижения счастья. Оба (мудрость и понимание) являются средствами, с помощью которых человек может полностью развиться. По этой причине, правитель «предпочтительного города», должен приобрести много качеств.

Заключение

Логика этой интерпретации заключается в том, что искусство управления состоит из двух частей: теоретической и практической.

Теоретическая часть – это знание основных методов и законов управления. Практическая часть – это их использование. Конечно, оба достигаются в цель с помощью политической практики, опыта и наблюдений. По словам Фараби, «главной задачей политической деятельности является изучение выдвигающий народа норм и правил», а также показ путей, форм и методов обеспечения и развития уровня жизни, мира и процветания граждан. Он рассматривает роль государства в обеспечении и защите счастливой жизни жителей страны [16, с.20-21].

Ответом на вопрос о происхождении процветающего государства является не богословие (теория), а существующее общество (практика). По его словам, по своей природе человек всегда стремится взаимодействовать с другими людьми. Это то же самое стремление, которое признает происхождение общества и государства на основе такого действия. В частности, в своей книге «Город предпочтительных людей» он пишет о происхождении общества («человеческого сообщества»): «Каждый человек так создан своей природой, что ему нужно много вещей, чтобы жить и добиться наивысшего уровня благополучия. Одному человеку невозможно достичь на этот уровень. Поэтому он нуждается человеческого сообщества и благодаря объединению многих людей, которым необходимо выживать и помочь друг другу, чтобы удостоиться зажиточную жизнь, к которой они стремятся. Деятельность такого общества обеспечит каждого из членов возможности пользованием благ. Поэтому люди размножаются и оседают в обитаемой части земли, что приводит к человеческому сообществу» [1, с.186].

Фараби говорит, что там, где есть общество и государство, нет сомнений в том, что управление осуществляется и что оно управляется лидерами и должностными лицами, но главной движущей силой в государстве и справедливом обществе являются общества. Но в несовершенных и невежественных обществах внутренние мотивы людей и лидеров определяются не высокими духовными и моральными устремлениями, а стремлением к богатству, образу жизни и цели жизни, основанным на различных узких интересах [15, с.163].

Тем не менее, справедливая система управления должна обеспечивать гармонизацию воли народа повсюду и в каждом классе, чтобы этот воля стала естественной и основанной на правилах. Чтобы улучшить систему управления, необходимо прогнозировать ее будущий, предотвращать расстройство, исправлять отклонений и других недостатков в обществе. Только тогда будет гармония в отношениях между обществом, системой управления и

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

руководителями, то есть для обеспечения участия всех в управлении обществом.

References:

1. Abu Nasr Farabiy (1993). *Fozil odamlar shahri*. Tashkent: A.Qodiriy nomidagi xalq merosi nashriyoti.
2. Karimov, I.A. (1995). *O'zbekistonning siyosiy, ijtimoiy va iqtisodiy istiqbolining asosiy tamoyillari*. Tashkent: O'zbekiston.
3. Pugachev, V.P., & Solovev, A.I. (2004). *Siyosatshunoslikka kirish*. Tashkent: Yangi asr avlodi.
4. (2003). *O'zbekiston Respublikasining Konstitutsiyasi*. Tashkent: O'zbekiston.
5. Starilov, Yu.N. (1996). *Slujebnoe pravo*. Uchebnik. -Moscow: Bek.
6. (1996). *Administrativnoe pravo zarubejnix stran*. Uchebnoe posobie. –Moscow: SPARTAK.
7. (2005). *Teoriya upravleniya*. Uchebnik. Avtorskiy kollektiv. –Moscow: RAGS.
8. (1998). *Gosudarstvennaya slujba: teoriya i organizatsiya*. Rostov-na-Donu, Feniks.
9. Pronkin, S.V., & Petrunina, O.Ye. (2001). *Gosudarstvennoe upravlenie zarubejnix stran*. Uchebnoe posobie. –Moscow: Aspekt Press.
10. Mandritsa, V. M., & Kasyanov, V. V. (2002). *Pravovie osnovi upravleniya*: Uchebnoe posobie. –Rostov na/D.: Feniks.
11. Ovsyanko, D. M. (1996). *Gosudarstvennaya slujba Rossiyskoy Federatsii*: Uch. posobie. Moscow: Yurist.
12. (2005). *Temur tuzuklari*. -Tashkent: Sharq.
13. (1997). *Nizomulmulk. Siyosatnoma*. –Tashkent: Adolat.
14. (2002). *Aflotun. Qonunlar*. –Tashkent: Yangi asr avlodi.
15. Farabi Abu Nasr Muxamed (1975). *Sotsialno-eticheskie traktati*. -Alma-ata: Nauka.
16. (1992). *Politologiya asoslari*. Toshkent: Universitet.
17. Alimardonov, T. T. (2005). *Siësat Va Akhloq*. Retrieved from <https://philpapers.org/rec/ALISVA>
18. Ravshanov, F. (2018). "TOLERANCE: HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT," *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2018: Iss. 1 , Article 17. <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iiu/vol2018/iss1/17>
19. Sultonov, A. F. (2016). *Davlat hokimiyatida demokratik boshqaruv madaniyatining rivojlanish jarayonlari*. – Tashkent: "O'zbekiston" NMIU.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
 ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
 GIF (Australia) = 0.564
 JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
 PIIHII (Russia) = 0.126
 ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
 SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
 PIF (India) = 1.940
 IBI (India) = 4.260
 OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)
International Scientific Journal
Theoretical & Applied Science
 p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)
 Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82
 Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue

QR – Article



Otabek Yakubovich Yusupov
 Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages
 dean of the faculty of English-II

Javohirkhon Ravshankhonovich Nasrullaev
 Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages
 4th year student, Uzbekistan

LINGUO-SOCIAL AND CULTURAL FEATURES OF LEARNING ENGLISH

Abstract: This article discusses the definition of the terms “competence”, “foreign language competence”, “linguistic competence”, and “sociocultural competence”. The article considers structure of linguistic competence. In addition, the article explains the place and role of sociocultural competence in the structure and content of foreign language communicative competence and intercultural competence in teaching a foreign language.

Key words: linguistics, sociocultural aspect, English, communication, language learning.

Language: English

Citation: Yusupov, O. Y., & Nasrullaev, J. R. (2020). Linguo-social and cultural features of learning English. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 408-412.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-65> **Doi:** <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.65>
Scopus ASCC: 1203.

Introduction

At present time, the main goal of learning English is the formation of communicative competence in students. If speak about English speech competence, it is necessary, first of all, to illuminate the concept of "competence". Within the framework of this article, we will dwell on the definition that was given in the educational manual by A.A.Shoyusupova “Qualification and Competency Assessment” and according to which competency is understood as a complex characteristic of a student’s willingness to apply acquired knowledge, skills and personal qualities in standard and changing situations professional activities [1]. It is important to consider that we are talking about various competencies -

instrumental competencies, GSC - general scientific competencies, PC - professional competencies, SC - system competencies, SC - specialized competencies and others.

Thus, we see that the concept of competence implies the presence of certain qualities, characteristics, knowledge, skills and experience that a person must possess for the successful implementation of any activity in different areas of life.

According to the statistics that I received as an English teacher during my teaching practice at the 17th school of the Samarkand city, in 2019, pupils of grades 9-10 successfully completed assignments in English (Table 1).

Table 1 - the average percentage of tasks (English)

Section	Listening				Reading				Grammar and vocabulary		Writing		Speaking		
	1-3	4-7	7-9	10-15	16-20	21-27	28-30	31-36	37-44	44-46	47-50	1	2	3	4
Tasks															

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Average % of tasks	62.4	65.0	61.0	62.4	71.5	63.4	62.4	65.8	63.4	60.2
--------------------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

The lack of a linguistic environment often does not contribute to the creation of motivation in learning a language or increasing one's level of a foreign language culture. In this regard, the education system faces the task of increasing the level of competence in the field of knowledge of foreign languages in accordance with the requirements of a modern and developing society.

“The first is to increase the level of preparing of specialists by improving educational technologies ... and the widespread introduction of information and telecommunication tools in the educational process, that is, the creation in the higher educational institutions of a special professionally-oriented learning environment that promotes the progressive development of information interaction between students and teachers through the use of modern teaching technologies. The second is the mastery of graduates of higher educational institutions, especially higher educational institutions of foreign languages such as SamSIFL, UzSWLU, TSIOS, TSUULL with a complex of knowledge, skills and abilities, as well as the formation of such personality traits that ensure the successful fulfillment of professional tasks and comfortable functioning in an information society in which information becomes a decisive factor in high labor efficiency”.

The content of linguistic education acts as a training in foreign language culture, taken in the aspect of sociocultural experience. The structure of linguistic education contains elements of social experience in the knowledge of the culture and language of another people. Revealing the mechanism of the relationship between the content of education and experience, V.V.Kraevski and A.V.Khutorskoy indicate that the development of experience allows us to form “... the ability to carry out complex cultural-like types of actions, which in modern pedagogical literature are called competencies ...” [2].

The fundamental condition for the formation and development of linguistic competence is the creation of a set of exercises aimed to the formation of this competence in oral and written speech in productive and receptive types of speech activity. All research work on the formation of language competence can be divided into three stages:

1. The stage of familiarization and primary consolidation of language material. The purpose of this stage is to familiarize students with new language material, as well as the initial preparing of the studied language material. It is advisable at this stage to better use language exercises: exercises in identification and differentiation, exercises in substitution, exercises in transformation, constructive and translation exercises. A distinctive feature and advantage of language exercises is that they provide an opportunity to get acquainted with a new language phenomenon and partially master it with a minimum expenditure of time and the greatest concentration of attention on this particular phenomenon.

2. Stage training language material. The formation of a speech skill presupposes the development of a skill with respect to the exact reproduction of the phenomenon under study in speech situations typical of its functioning and the development of its flexibility by varying the communication conditions that require adequate presentation of the statement. For this purpose, are used conditionally speech imitative, substitution, and transformational exercises. According to E.I.Passov [3], conditioned speech exercises should have the following qualities: 1) be situational; 2) have the communicative task of the speaker; 3) to ensure the unity of content and form, with the primary focus of the student's consciousness on the content and purpose of the statement; 4) to ensure the relative correctness of their implementation; 5) be economical in time; 6) imitate the communication process in each of its elements.

3. The stage of applying language material in speech. The transition from skills to skills is provided by exercises in which an activated language phenomenon must be used without a language hint in accordance with speech circumstances. The objective of this stage is a focused speech training of language material in the process of real communication to solve specific communicative problems. At this stage, are used speech exercises: question-answer, situational, reproductive, descriptive and compositional.

Table 2 - Exercises aimed at the development of linguistic competence [4]

TYPES OF EXERCISES	EXERCISE CONTENT	
	A BASIC LEVEL	ADVANCED LEVEL
LINGUISTIC		
1. Exercises in identification and differentiation	Combine the sentences on the left and right side of the columns for related statements.	Rewrite sentences keeping their meaning

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

2. Substitution exercises	Make sentences from these words	Make sentences using the table.
3. Transformation exercises	Expand the following sentences for the specified pattern, using new words and phrases	Modify the source text by adding new sentences to refine its content.
4. Constructive exercises	Make 5 sentences using the given model and the given word pairs	Complete the following dialogue
5. Transfer exercises	Translate sentences into English	Translate the text into English
CONDITIONALLY SPEECH		
1. Imitative exercises	Accept these statements and justify your consent using the sample	Create a dialogue using the sample and the following phrases and expressions
2. Substitution exercises	Disagree with the statements below using the sample.	Write how your family usually celebrates Christmas using a sample
3. Transformational exercises	Refute the following statements using the pattern.	Refute the following statements using the pattern.
SPEECH		
1. Question and answer exercises	Make 4 questions to the text you read and prepare answers to them	Read the text and give detailed answers to questions
2. Situational exercises	Create a dialogue on the proposed plot using the words and phrases below	Make a dialogue on the proposed situation and then change it in relation to new situations within the framework of this topic
3. Reproductive exercises	Browse the text and write a detailed retelling of it based on key phrases and expressions	Transmit the main content of the text using 5 sentences from the text
4. Descriptive exercises	Tell about your family. Describe family members using the following table	Tell your close friend using the plan below.
5. Discussive exercises	Read the text and discuss it by answering questions	Comment on the following proverb (quote) and give its equivalent in English and / or Russian. Describe the situation using one of the proverbs (quotes)
6. Compositional exercises	Make a monologue statement based on a plan and a list of required phrases	Compose a short story on the topic "Family values in the modern world"

By the content of education, modern didactics refers to the totality of the types of processed cultural experience, the development of which ensures the willingness of students to fulfill the social, professional and other functions expected by society.

In the work "Didactic Foundations of Teaching Methods" I.Ya.Lerner presented the four-element structure of social experience. The first element is knowledge (about nature, society, technology, human and methods of activity), the second is the experience of implementing methods of activity already known to society, the third is the experience of creative activity, the fourth is the experience of the emotional and value attitude of people to the world and to each other [5].

The structure of linguistic experience includes cognitive experience, the experience of implementing methods of foreign language activity (practical experience), the experience of creative activity, the experience of personality relations.

The content of each of the elements of the structure of linguistic experience can be considered on the basis of the analysis of the content of the structure of general competencies that study a foreign language.

The first element - cognitive experience - is the main one and covers the system of knowledge about the world, sociocultural knowledge, intercultural knowledge. Knowledge about the world - regional geographic knowledge, knowledge of the geographical realities of the country, knowledge of basic concepts and relations; sociocultural knowledge - knowledge of everyday life, living conditions, interpersonal relationships, knowledge of the system of values, beliefs and relationships, knowledge of sign language, etiquette. Intercultural knowledge includes knowledge and understanding of the similarities and differences between the cultures of the native country and the country of the language being studied, knowledge and understanding of the regional and social diversity of both countries.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

The second element - experience in implementing methods of foreign language activities (practical experience) - provides practical skills, intercultural skills. Practical skills include the skills of social life, the skills and abilities of everyday behavior, professional skills, and skills related to leisure activities. Intercultural skills and abilities imply the ability to correlate one's own and a foreign language culture, receptivity to different cultures, the ability to act as an intermediary between representatives of one's and another foreign cultures, and the ability to overcome established stereotypes.

The third element - the experience of creative activity - implies an understanding of the mechanisms of the language and the communication process, general phonetic skills, educational skills and heuristic skills.

The experience of personality relations - the fourth element of the structure of linguistic experience - is characterized by the possession of a system of motivational-value and emotional-volitional relationships, beliefs, views, personal qualities. This includes managing the emotional state in the context of intercultural communication, observing intercultural etiquette, organizing relationships within the community and maintaining legal relationships between community members, organizing self-knowledge and self-improvement processes, and satisfaction with the results of one's own activities. There are certain connections between the elements of linguistic experience, each preceding element is a condition for the functioning of subsequent ones. Without declarative knowledge, neither the reproduction of methods of foreign language activity, nor their creative application. The ability to realize the acquired experience in foreign language activities is considered as a manifestation of linguistic competence, the main components of which are: - cognitive - knowledge of vocabulary, grammatical constructions, the ability to actively use the dictionary; - activity - the ability to put the acquired knowledge into practice; - creative - the ability to participate in intercultural communication; - axiological - the ability to professional self-improvement through the receipt and evaluation of information from foreign sources using computer-information technologies, value attitude to their foreign language activities.

Thus, it is obvious that the linguistic and sociocultural aspects are very closely intertwined. For successful communication it is necessary to possess not only the linguistic means of the interlocutor (phonetic, lexical, grammatical - the linguistic aspect), but also general knowledge about the world. This knowledge is called background knowledge - the sociocultural aspect.

It is believed that, in general terms, teaching foreign languages should imply an introduction to the linguistic consciousness of a people - a native speaker.

In the process of foreign language education, the ability to live and interact with representatives of other cultures is formed. The effectiveness of communication between representatives of different cultures depends on several factors. Firstly, it is overcoming the language barrier. The development of lexical and grammatical material is organized in the conditions of integration of all types of speech activity (vocabulary, phonetics, grammar). However, the language barrier is not the only obstacle to understanding. Secondly, the process of intercultural communication depends on overcoming the cultural barrier. The components of culture that bear a nationally specific color include, at a minimum, the following:

- traditions (or sustainable cultural elements), as well as customs defined as traditions and rituals;
- everyday culture, closely connected with traditions, as a result of which it is often called traditional-everyday culture;
- everyday behavior (habits of cultural representatives, norms of communication accepted in some societies, as well as the mimic code associated with them;
- “national pictures of the world”, reflecting the specifics of perception of the world, national characteristics of thinking (ie mentality);
- artistic culture, reflecting the cultural traditions of a particular ethnic group.

The sociocultural aspect of learning a foreign language is also directly related to the study of vocabulary with the national-cultural component of semantics, which is included along with equivalent vocabulary in the corpus of any language. The behavior of people is subject to certain rules and regulations. Standards of behavior are part of those cultural realities, the study of which is important for teaching communication in a foreign language.

However, emphasis should be placed on the fact that in the formation of sociocultural competence an important condition is the provision of a communicative-pragmatic space. This space should be the key to understanding a foreign culture, the reflection of which can be found in fiction. The use of foreign writers' literary texts in the learning process makes it possible to trace the basic mentality of the representatives of English-speaking countries. In this regard, in order to form sociocultural competence, the study of authentic works of art seems to be a priority. [6]

Summing up, we can say that languages should be studied in indissoluble unity with the world and culture of peoples speaking these languages.

Thus, sociocultural competence is knowledge about the sociocultural specificity of the country of the language being studied, improving the skills to build your speech and non-speech behavior is adequate to this specificity, the formation of skills to highlight the

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

general and specific in the culture of the native country and the country of the language being studied.

References:

1. Shoyusupova, A.A., & Kamalova, S.R. (2012). *Malaka va kompetensiyalarni baholash fanidan o'quv qo'llanma*. Toshkent: TDSHI.
2. Hutorskoy, A.V. (2003). Klyucheviye kompetenci kak komponent lichnostno-orientirovannoy paradigmi obrazovaniya. *Narodnoe obrazovanie*, № 2, pp. 58–64.
3. Passov, E.I. (1977). *Osnovy metodiki obucheniya inostrannym yazikam*. (p.216). Moscow: «Russkiy yazik».
4. Musaelyan, I.F. (2014). Kompleks uprazhneniy, napravlennih na formirovanie yazykovoy kompetencii. *Lingvodidaktika*, 74.
5. Lerner, I.Ya. (1981). *Didakticheskie osnovi metodov obucheniya*. (p.186). Moscow: Pedagogika.
6. (2015). Intercultural communication (ma'ruzalar matni). Samarqand: SamDChTI.
7. Rizaeva, D.Sh. (2019). Linguo-cultural competence and competence: reflection of terms in methodological dictionaries. *Molodoy ucheniy*, №12, pp.139-141.
8. Koilybaeva, R.K. (2018). *Teaching foreign language on the basis of lingua-cultural aspect of language*. KazNU BULLETIN.
9. Jakobs, A. (2011). *Cross-cultural communication*. Borne: the Netherlands.
10. Metge, J., & Kinloch, P. (2014). *Taking past each other: Problems of cross-cultural communication*. New Zealand: Victoria University Press.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.1/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Abduvali Aslanov

Institute of Archaeological research
Uzbek Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan
abduvali.aslanov.85@mail.ru

RUSTAKS OF SAMARKAND OASIS IN MEDIEVAL

Abstract: This article is providing a new interpretation of the location of the rustak according to historical sources in Central Asia and archaeological data with new studies. Principal attention is paid to the importance of the rustaks during IX-XIII centuries.

Key words: Central Asia, Zarafshan, Farsakh, Rustak, Kesh, Kurgantepa, Siyohob, Rabad.

Language: English

Citation: Aslanov, A. (2020). Rustaks of Samarkand oasis in medieval. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 413-416.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-66> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.66>

Scopus ASCC: 1204.

Introduction

Samarkand region is located in the central part of Uzbekistan, in the bank of the Zarafshan river. According to natural and geographical conditions, this region is one of the favorable regions in Central Asia for agriculture and economic exchanges. The territory of Samarkand region is a kind of combination of floodplains flat and mountainous terrain. Most of the territory of Samarkand is occupied by plains, where a complex system of artificial irrigation was developed since the antiquity

According to Medieval written sources (10th-12th) there were six rustaks (districts) in eastern and northern areas of Samarkand oasis. And they had grand mosques. They are Yarket, Burnamad, Buzmadzhan, Kabudanzhaketa, Vedar and Marzbon ibn Turgesh. Three of them - Buzmazhon, Kabudanzhaketa Vedar's location have been debating longly among historians, orientalist and archaeologists of Central Asia. Recently, this issue has been treated by A. A. Raimkulov.

Yarket and Burnamad rustak was bordered Ustrushana (historical region; according to research this place located Uratubin-Shakhristan territory of modern Tadjikistan and Zamin plain of the Dzhizzak-Syrdarya) and their lands were not irrigated with the waters of Zarafshan and other natural sources. The center of the Burnamad rustak was located on the ancient caravan route from Zamin to Samarkand. Distance between Zamin and Burnamad was about 4

farsakh (measure of length; widely used in Central Asia; in Khorezm, Bukhara, Samarkand, Tashkent and Fergana in the 19th century the farsakh was about 6-7 km). This road passes through the northern and western spurs of the Zarafshan Range and the Morguzar mountains. This rustak was located in the modern territory of the Bakhmal district in the Dzhizzak region.

Yarket rustak covered a large plain north of Burnamad, in the western and south-western part of Nurata Mountains, to the north and north-east of Gubduntau mountains and east of Karakchitau. Yarket rustak corresponds to the modern Gallyaaraal district. According to the sources, fields of Yarket had large pasture lands, while agriculture was rain-fed and without irrigation. People could go 5 farsakh along mountain road from Burnamad to Hushufagn. So, Hushufagn was situated in the western foothills of Turkestan range. There was Barket city in the distance between Hushufagn and Buzmazhon. It located for 4 farsakh into the Katvan desert. Archaeologist H. G. Akhunbabaev (1983. P.155), who made an archaeological survey in Bulungur district in 1980's, identified Barket with the large archaeological site of Aktepa, located in the modern village of Aktepa-Mita. According to the Arab traveler Ibn Havkal, Buzmazhon and Maymurg (the rustak covering the territory of modern Taylyak and Urgut districts in the south-east of modern city of Samarkand) were rustaks of Kesh, Southern Sogd. Perhaps in 12th century

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

rustaks of Buzmazhon and Maymurg, at some time, were belonged to Kesh. In Barket the major road divided into two directions: the first run west to Samarkand, located four farsakh far from it; the second gone to the north-west - in the directions of Kabudanzhaket, Vedar, Marzbon ibn Turgash, and Ishtikhan. According to Akhunbabaev (1983.Pp156-157;1990. Pp 26-28), Kabudanzhaket was situated in the place of Mingtepa settlement, located near the modern village Korapichok. It is noteworthy that, still today, local inhabitants call Mingtepa as Afrasiab, which is the usual name of the archaeological site corresponding to the ancient Maracanda.

The next settlement along this road was the city Vedar. Medieval sources reported that this city was the center of the homonymous rustak and it was situated 4 farsakh (30 km) north of Samarkand. Vedar rustak had both irrigated and mountainous areas (Bartold,1963. P.193). Large fields were irrigated of Vedar took water from the artificial canals of Bulungur, Pai and Karasuv. The latter Karasuv river flowed east by the mountain Karakchitau and near Ishtikhan it merged the left tributary of the Akdarya (the right branch of the Zarafshan after that the river splits twice at the height of Chopan-Ata hill, just the north of Samarkand). Written sources also mention the Sinavab (sometimes also reported as Siyehob), which crossed the Vedar rustak and then reached Ishtikhan. In my opinion, Sinavab was the name of the medieval river Karasuv. Of course, Karasuv river did not reach Ishtikhan city, but the water of this river used for irrigation of land near the city.

Based on these data, it is possible that Vedar rustak was located in the north of Akdarya river, on the territory of modern Payaryk and Koshrobat districts and it occupied the western territory of neighboring modern Gallaaral district (ancient Yarket rustak). The centre of the rustak of Vedar was Vedar city. According to written sources in Vedar existed the earliest cathedral mosque of the Maverannah and here it was produced the famous "cotton waste tissue of Vedar". At the distance of 4 farsakh, today is situated the town of Chelek, where a large tepa (archaeological mound) is still well preserved.

In 1940, the hill of Chelek was firstly studied and drawn up topographical map by archaeologists I. A. Sukharev and P. F. Liferenko (1940.Pp. 61-62). Mounds consisted of three parts: citadel, shahristan and rabad. Citadel was situated in the center of the Shahristan and it was measured 100x70 m and 18 m in height. However, it was largely destroyed between 1950-1970's because of factory and nowadays, only a small part of the ancient citadel still remains. The southern part of the city is about 20-25 acres, and almost the entire area is now covered by modern residential buildings. In southern part there are partial remains of the southern ramparts of the Shakhristan. The northern part of the settlement is approximately 15 hectares. A part of the defensive wall, about 200

meters long, is still preserved in the north-eastern part of the monument. The Rabad was possibly located in the south of Shakhristan, where is situated a famous ancient bazar in Chelek. Also the Rabad is actually covered residential and public buildings.

Although largely damaged, the hill of Chelek can be identified as the Medieval city of Weder because its position coincides with the distance from Samarkand (4 farsakh) and because, except for it, there are no others such a large archaeological settlements in the north of Samarkand.

Archaeological explorations conducted on the territory of Payaryk and Koshrobat districts in Samarkand region indicates that in ancient times, there were several large cities like Sagardji (Sagishtepa, Arktepa) Kurgantepa in Arlate, Bekkurgantepa in Dzhushu and several of settlements were in the north of the Zarafshan and this area had become one of the densely populated areas of the ancient Sogd.

The famous orientalist V. V. Bartold wrote that Vedar city was famous with its clothes for example, in Khorasan, only the Emirs, ministers, Cadies and rich men were sewn garments from this fabric. In that century the Arab historian al-Mukaddas wrote that this textile was highly appreciated by Baghdad sultans. In that century Arab traveler and historian Ibn Haukal left this impression "... in the city made vedarian fabrics of cotton, they were put on without slicing (Bartold, 1963.P. 441). This information provides us with the possibility of representing the number of demand and production of high-quality, distinctive fabric in this city, and certainly in the city most of the population engaged in the production of fabric.

According to the Arab traveler Jacob a mosque existed in Vedar. It is worth noting that the Arab travelers arriving in Maverannah in the 10th century, considered as city only those settlements that had central mosques. From this point of view, it becomes quite obvious that in the 10th century Vedar was one of a full-fledged city of Maverannah.

In the 8th-9th, Arabs resettled to Vedar city and in several villages in the surrounding area. They belonged to an Arabic tribe of Bakir ibn Vayil called "Suba'i". This name comes from the name of Abu Muzahim bin Suba-an-Nadir al-Sukkori, the founder of the Vedar mosque, who died in the year 269 AH (882). In the 12th century Vederstill was an important city with its cathedral mosque, defensive wall and tower (Bartold,1963. P.195).

Nowadays, near the southern wall of Shakhristan in the territory of rabad, in the western part of the city Chelek bazaar, there is a shrine and tomb named "Gayib ata". Although this place holds an important part among local inhabitants, there is no gravestones so no one knows who was buried here, as well as there is no legend on it. It is likely that this tomb belongs to Abu Muzahimu bin Suba-an-Nadir al-Sukkori as the grave of the theologian was visited and made

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

pilgrimage by a traveler Abulkarim al-Samoni after three hundred years in the 12th century.

Marzbon ibn Turgash was next the city to Vedar. The name of the city come from the title Mayor - Marzbon. Marzbon is a title rather than a name and it refers to the Sogdian farmers who were invited to the court of the Caliph. There aren't any view points and facts among scientists about location place of settlement Marzbon ibn Turgash. Near the Chelek settlement there is a medieval fort Sogishtepa (Arktepa) located in 15-16 km in the west of Chelek. Sogishtepa (Arktepa) localized to the medieval town Sagardji (Buriakov, Vafaev, 1990. Pp. 43-48).

Archaeological excavations carried out at Sogishtepa in 1983 revealed the ruins of a fortress of the 2nd-1st centuries BC. After the Arab conquest of the ancient city in the early 8th century, appeared neighborhoods and the fortress of the ancient city turns on the citadel. Thus, in Medieval centuries, like many other cities in Maverannahr, Sagardj consisted of the citadel, shakhristan and rabad and it covered an area of more than 100 hectares.

Marzbon ibn Turgash was undoubtedly the Sogdian name of a historical figure during the Arab conquest. The word "marzbon" means status (position), possibly the ruler of the city, hence, it is possible that Marzbon ibn Turgash lived in Sagardj.

The Medieval town of Sagardj always attracted the attention of historians and archaeologists. The mound was firstly noted by V. L. Vyatkin (1902. P.62) in 1899, who wrote that coins were minted in the early Islamic period. Another orientalist V.V. Bartold was suspicious, to this opinion. In this case, V.V. Bartold was right, because there was not found any minted coin in Central Asia. But these data can prove that Marzbon ibn Turgash lived in this city.

The first archaeological research was conducted by G.V. Grigorev and I.A. Suharev in 1940 (Grigorev, 1940. P. 148; Suharev, 1940. Pp. 61-62).

The Arab traveler and geographer Ibn Haukal, who visited Maverannahr in the 10th century, suggested that the toponym Sagardj meant mountain system, as Nurata Mountains. However, Ibn Haukal apparently has never been in Sagardj but he saw these mountains only from afar. The Arab traveler Jakub (10th century) and the traveler from Merv Abdalkarim al-Sam'ani (12th century.) described Sagardjas a village.

In the 14th-15th centuries, written sources on Amir Temur and his dynasty reported that Amir Temur had rested many times in Sagardj. Zakhiriddin Muhammad Babur wrote in his work of Baburname that Sagardj was ruled by his cousin and he was there several times. Here, in the 12th century, the famous Burhoniddin Sagardjiy sheikh was born (Muslim scholar). Amir Temur built mausoleum above his grave, which is called Rukhabad now.

During the 1960's, a vast area around Sogishtepa, corresponding to its rabad was destroyed. According to local residents, before reclamation of this land ca. 700-800 m to the south of Sogishtepa the remains of quadrilateral ponds (70-80x25- 30 m., depth 2.5- 3 m) were well visible. Perhaps these ponds treated to epoch of Amir Temur and maintained to have a rest after long military campaigns.

At the time of the Ashtarkhanids domination (17th century.) sources reported that Sagardj was the center of a large oasis. In his publication "Bahr ul-asror" of the 1640, the historian Mamud Ibn Vali wrote that Maverannahr was divided into Bukhara, Samarkand, Sagardj, Uratepa, Karshi and Guzar. Sagardj city may possibly started to lose its value in the 20's of the 17th century, when a terrible famine and the decline began in Maverannahr. During the reign of Mangits dynasty in Bukhara Emirate took its place Chelak, heir to the ancient Vedar city.

References:

1. Ahunbabaev, H.G. (1990). *Drevnij Kebudandzhaket* (k voprosu lokalizacii, genezisa jetapov razvitija rannefeodal'nyh vladenii i srednevekovykh rustakov Samarkandskogo Sogda) Arheologija Srednej Azii. Tezisy dokladov. Tashkent.
2. Ahunbabaev, H.G. (1983). Arheologicheskoe izuchenie Bulungurskogo rajona v 1979-1980 gg., Istorija material'noj kul'tury Uzbekistana. *Istorija material'noj kul'tury Uzbekistana* (IMKU). Vyp. 18, Tashkent.
3. Burjakov, Ju.F., & Vafaev, G.A. (1990). Arheologicheskie materialy k istorii drevnego i srednevekovogo Sagardzha. *Obshchestvennye nauki v Uzbekistane*, № 11.
4. Grigor'ev, G.V. (1940). Poselenija drevnego Sogda. *KSIMK*, IV.
5. Bartol'd, V.V. (1963). *Hlopkovodstvo v Srednej Azii*. Sochinenie, tom II, chast' 1. Moscow.
6. Bartol'd, V.V. (1964). *Ulugbek i ego vremja*. Sochinenie, tom II, chast' 2. Moscow.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = **4.971**
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = **0.829**
GIF (Australia) = **0.564**
JIF = **1.500**

SIS (USA) = **0.912**
PIHII (Russia) = **0.126**
ESJI (KZ) = **8.716**
SJIF (Morocco) = **5.667**

ICV (Poland) = **6.630**
PIF (India) = **1.940**
IBI (India) = **4.260**
OAJI (USA) = **0.350**

7. Rempel', L.I. (1972). *Ob otrazhenii obrazov sogdijskogo iskusstva v islame. Iz istorii iskusstva velikogoroda*. Tashkent.
8. Vjatkin, V.L. (1902). *Materialy k istoricheskoj topografii Samarkandskogo vilajeta. Spravochnaja kniga Samarkandskoj oblasti*. Vyp. VII. Samarkand.
9. Suharev, I.A. (1940). *Dnevnik arheologicheskoj razvedki v rajonah Samarkandskoj oblasti*. Arhiv Muzeja istorii i kul'tury UzSSR (Samarkand), D. № 576, 1.
10. Raimkulov, A.A. (2017). *Katta Sued – Surdijona*, Toshkent.
11. Belenickij, A. M., Bentovich, I. B., & Bol'shakov, O. G. (1973). *Srednevekovyj gorod Srednej Azii*. Leningrad.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Otabek Yakubovich Yusupov

Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages
dean of the faculty of English - II, senior teacher

Uzbekistan

ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRO-ETYMOLOGICAL DOUBLETS IN ENGLISH

Abstract: This article discusses the etymological and pro-etymological doublets of the English language. Moreover, the article considers etymological doublets that were borrowed from French, Latin, African and other languages and also reveals a comparative typology of English with other languages that have influenced the development and richness of the English language with multiple examples representing one of the oldest and most extensive lexical-semantic categories of linguistics. In addition, the article gives an overview of the lexical-semantic categories and the origin of the words borrowed doublets from other languages.

Key words: doublets, English, lexico-semantic categories, etymological twins, borrowings, origin of words.

Language: English

Citation: Yusupov, O. Y. (2020). Etymological and pro-etymological doublets in English. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 417-420.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-67> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.67>

Scopus ASCC: 1203.

Introduction

Etymological doublets represent one of the oldest and most extensive lexico-semantic categories. Etymological doublets are words that etymologically go back to the same basis, but have different meanings, pronunciation and spelling in the language. For example: catch and chase, gaol and jail, channel and canal [1, 68].

Note: doublets are, of course, when there are two such words. If there are, say, three of them, then these are no longer twins, but triplet.

Consider the etymological pair of words channel and canal. Both of them are French origin and come from the old French chanel, chenal, which dates back to the Latin canālis 'tube, channel'. The word channel appeared in English in the 13th century. with the value 'the channel of flowing water, the channel' and later acquired new values: 'course, direction' (XIV century), 'gutter' (XVII century). In the XV century English again borrows the same French word in an excellent, albeit adjacent to the previous, meaning 'liquid supply pipe, channel'. The word is fixed in the language in the form of canal due to Latinization. The time the words appeared in the language affected the pronunciation:

- in the first case, the stress was transferred to the first syllable according to the rules of English accentuation (channel ['tʃænl]), which means that the word was completely assimilated in the language;

- the second word emphasized the last syllable (canal [kə'næl]), which is typical for words of French origin, not fully adapted in the English language.

In modern English, words exist with different meanings: the word channel means 'strait, channel' and is used to denote the natural, natural flow of water; while the word canal has a narrower scope, denoting 'artificial channel' or 'channel, passage' in medical terminology.

Latin quies, quietus 'peace', 'rest', borrowed directly into English, has the form quiet ['kwɪət]. The same word that came through the French language exists in the language as quite [kwɪt] - 'completely' [2].

The word **journal** came to English in the XIV century. and comes from the old French substantiated adjective **jurnal, jorial**, which, in turn, comes from the late Latin diurnālis 'daytime'. A century later, in English, the adjective diurnal appears, which comes directly from the Latin diurnālis. In modern English, the word journal is a noun and means 'magazine,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

newspaper (serious, specialized publication', 'diary, journal of records'). In addition, the word also exists as an adjective, meaning 'daytime', but is used only in poetic works the adjective diurnal has a rather limited scope - scientific and technical, meaning 'daily' [3, 66].

Another noteworthy couple of words hotel and hostel, which are not Latin-French doublets, but rather French doublets of Latin origin. The word hostel (hostel) is an earlier French borrowing, as reflected in its spelling. The word hotel entered the English language only in the 17th century, when French pronunciation and graphics underwent changes. It is known that words borrowed from the French by the English language in the Middle English period were completely assimilated in the acceptor language [4, 31]. So, in the word hostel [ˈhɒstəl] the stress falls on the first syllable, which is typical for words of that period, which are perceived by the carriers as original. As for the word hotel [ˈhəʊˈtel], it retained the French type of stress on the last syllable, which is typical for words borrowed in the New English period.

Most of the currently existing etymological doublets are of Roman origin. However, there are also Anglo-Scandinavian doublets (disk and disc; shirt and skirt) and native English (shade and shadow; scale and shell) [1, 68].

The historical community of many etymological doublets may not be felt at present. Such doublets far diverged in form and meaning, and their comparison is carried out only when studying the language in historical terms. In practical terms, such words are not difficult, because they do not come together in the modern consciousness, either structurally or semantically.

As we know, words like to travel, and their boundaries are not a hindrance. Words do not need visas and other permissions to "visit" or even "settle" in another language. No one keeps records of "entries" and "departures", and therefore all sorts of incidents happen ...

One of these incidents is the "migration" of identical words across different "borders". Linguistically speaking, this is a situation where words exist in the language with the same etymology, but with different "arrival routes." Such words, as a rule, look and sound more or less similar, but their meanings can be at different "distances" from each other.

For example, the Germanic words shirt ("shirt") and skirt ("skirt") are doublets, the latter coming into English from Old Norse. Chief ("chief, chef") and chef ("chief chef") came from French, but on different "trains", that is, at different times. And if the word sure ("sure") did not stop in French on its way from Latin, then it would not become a doublet of secure ("safe; reliable").

In the same French, a guard lingered for a while, and a guard ("guard"), while ward ("custody", and in

another context - a "prison cell") preferred to seep into English straight from all-German. Between warden and guardian ...

If discuss about the difference: it is simply unpredictable. For example, both plant and clan appeared in the language of international communication from Latin, but clan - through Old Irish. But about those which came from the French host and guest, we are generally silent - the two poles of one magnet ...

An example of the other extreme is fire ("fire; bonfire") and pyre ("funeral pyre"). Doublets with almost the same value ...

Such "almost identical" ones made a considerable contribution to the enrichment of the English language, which almost at every step prepares some kind of meanness from the field of collocation (word usage). Compare: fragile cup, frail woman. The difference in the meaning of these "twins" (lat. Fragilis) is so subtle that the very mention of it is rare. However, the "confused" phrases frail cup and fragile woman emphasize this difference.

There are still instances that are similar not so much in value as in idea. It would seem that it connects aperture ("hole; well") and overture - except that they are doublets? And the fact that both words have a common idea (albeit in different areas of human activity) is opening ("discovery").

The "appearance" of the twins is also volatile. For example, the fact that levy and levee are "relatives" can be determined by their appearance, without even looking very closely. But by sovereign and soprano you won't say so right away ...

Many of the etymological twins existing in the English language trampled their paths under the influence of certain historical events - such as warranty and guarantee, both come from the French, but the first - during the Norman "yoke", and the second - later, when the first already entrenched and even "mutated".

Doublets are often borrowed from related languages, and not particularly modest. So, for example, the names of some "meats" (food) came to English from German, and the names of the corresponding animals came from some other Romance language.

As already mentioned, if a doublet suddenly has another "relative", then these are no longer twins, but triplets. An interesting example of such a constellation is a welcome from the heart - "hearty welcome", hearty / cordial / sincere welcome. The common root is the ancient Indo-European word ker, from which Latin cor, Italian cuore, French coeur, Spanish corazon, German Herz - and English heart originate.

The replenishment of the vocabulary of the English language was not only due to the languages of the peoples inhabiting Europe. Many non-European languages also gave many elements to the English language.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Bible translations into English contributed to the assimilation of a certain number of Hebrew words by the English language: *cherub, hallelujah, manna, seraph, shekel, Messiah, amen, Satan, Pharisee*.

From the 17th century begins the colonial expansion of England and the associated influx of words from the languages of the colonial and semi-colonial countries. From the Indian languages came the words: *bandana, Brahman, cashmere, bungalow, jungle, khaki, nirvana, rajah, rupee, shampoo, chintz, punch*. From Malaysian: *amuck, beriberi, bamboo, caddy, gong*; from Chinese: *tea, silk, nankeen*; from Japanese: *kimono, geisha, hara-kiri, riksha, soy, samurai, jiu-jitsu*; from Tibetan words are borrowed: *dalai-lama, lama, yak*.

The words of Australian origin are: *kangaroo, koala, wallaby*; Polynesian - *tattoo, taboo*; African - *baobab, chimpanzee, gnu, gorilla, guinea, kola, zebra*.

From the languages of various tribes of the North American Indians, such words as *moccasin, opossum, tomahawk, wigwam, squaw, totem, skunk* came into the English dictionary; tracing paper was made from some Indian words: *pipe of peace, war-path, war-paint, pale-face*.

The following groups of doublets can be distinguished:

1. The original English word is a borrowed word. This group is dominated by Anglo-Scandinavian doublets, the occurrence of which is due to the kinship of the English and Scandinavian languages, which determined the presence of a large number of words in them, very similar in form and meaning. Having penetrated the English language, this kind of Scandinavian borrowings served as a source of the formation of etymological doublets in the English language. Examples:

shrew (Native) 'grumpy woman' - screw (Scan);
shirt (Nat.) - skirt (Scan);
shriek (Nat.) 'scream, yell' - screech (Scan) 'shrill scream';
share (Nat.) - scar (Scan);
whole (Nat.) - hale (Scan) 'healthy';
edge (Nat.) - egg (on) (Scan) 'incite';
rear (Nat.) - raise (Scan);
less (Nat.) (negative suffix) - loose (Scan) 'free'.

2. Two words borrowed from different languages, but historically going back to the same

root. French-Latin doublets prevail in this group. Most French words are the result of the development of Latin words. But in living French, many of them changed their form and meaning and diverged from their Latin source. During the Norman Conquest, English borrowed many French words. In the Renaissance, the English language took a significant number of words directly from classical Latin, some of which turned out to be the ancestors of these French borrowings. The following doublets formed in a similar manner:

fact (Lat.) - feat (French);
tradition (Lat.) - treason (Fr.) 'betrayal';
ratio (Lat.) - reason (Fr.);
radius (Lat.) - ray (Fr.);
dignity (Lat.) - dainty (Fr.) 'elegant';
camera (Lat.) - chamber (Fr.) 'room';
defect (Lat.) 'lack' - defeat (Fr.).

3. Words borrowed from the same language twice in different periods. The emergence of this group of doublets of French origin is explained by the fact that the same word was borrowed from French twice, during the Norman French conquest and during the Renaissance from the Parisian dialect (Parisian French). Examples:

travel (Nor. Fr.) - travail (Parisian Fr.) 'do hard work';
cavalry (Nor. Fr.) - chivalry (Parisian Fr.);
gaol (Nor. Fr.) 'prison' - jail (Parisian Fr.) 'prison';
annoy (Nor. Fr.) - ennui (Parisian Fr.) 'boredom'.

4. Etymological doublets developed from primordially English words. Examples:

mead (poet) - meadow;
dyke 'dam' - ditch;
of 'from' - off 'away'.

Summing up, we can say that the historical community of many etymological doublets may not be felt at present. Such doublets far diverged in form and meaning, and their comparison is carried out only when studying the language in historical terms. In practical terms, such words are not difficult, since they do not come together in the modern consciousness neither structurally nor semantically, like *guest* and *host*. However, some etymological doublets have acquired directly opposite meanings (*ward* - *guard*).

References:

1. Antrushina, G.B. (2000). *Leksikologiya angliyskogo yazika : ucheb. posobie dlya studentov* / G.B. Antrushina, O.V. Afanaseva,

N.N. Morozova. — 2-e izd. (p.288). Moscow: Drofa.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = **4.971**
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = **0.829**
GIF (Australia) = **0.564**
JIF = **1.500**

SIS (USA) = **0.912**
PIHHI (Russia) = **0.126**
ESJI (KZ) = **8.716**
SJIF (Morocco) = **5.667**

ICV (Poland) = **6.630**
PIF (India) = **1.940**
IBI (India) = **4.260**
OAJI (USA) = **0.350**

2. Harper, D. (2012). The Online Etymology Dictionary / D. Harper // Books & Reference / Reference [Electronic resource]. — Date of access: 15.11.2013. Retrieved from <http://www.etymonline.com/>
3. Kochurova, Yu.N. (2009). Latino-francuzskie etimologicheskie dublety v angliyskom yazike. *Almanah sovremennoy nauki i obrazovaniya*, № 2 (21) Ch. 1, pp. 65–67.
4. Volodarskaya, E.F. (2005). Izmenenie udareniya vo francuzskih zaimstvovaniyah angliyskogo yazika kak priznak integracii inoyazichnogo materiala. *Voprosi filologii*, № 3 (21), pp. 31–39.
5. Arnold, I.V. (1986). *Leksikologiya sovremennogo angliyskogo yazika*: Uchebnik dlya institutov i fakultetov inostrannogo yazika. (p.295). M.: Vyssh. shk.. - 3-e izd., pererabot. i dop.
6. Ilish, B.A. (1958). *Istoriya angliyskogo yazika*. – (p.367). Moscow: Izd-vo literatury na inostrannih yazikah. – Izd. 4-e, pererabot. i dop.
7. Sekirin, V.P. (1964). *Zaimstvovaniya v angliyskom yazike*. (p.152). Kiev: Izd-vo Kievskogo universiteta.
8. Amosova, N.N. (1956). *Etimologicheskie osnovy slovarnogo sostava sovremennogo angliyskogo yazyka*. Moscow.
9. Ahmanova, O.S. (1966). *Slovar lingvisticheskikh terminov*. Moscow.
10. Mednikova, E.M. (1978). *Praktikum po leksikologii angliyskogo yazika*. Moscow. /na angl. yaz.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Jamila Matkarimova

Tashkent Institute of Railway Engineers
Candidate of Sociology, Associate Professor

jamilahon_5@mail.ru

SCIENTIFIC APPROACHES TO THE IMPACT OF CIVIL SOCIETY AND DEMOCRACY

Abstract: *New conceptual horizons allow us to revise existing approaches to the analysis of relations between society and the state and analyze them in the context of systemic socio-economic and political processes. This article pursues two goals: on the one hand, to describe the main approaches and arguments explaining the development of civil society and democracy, and to show their relationship with system theories that describe socio-economic and political processes in various societies; on the other, to analyze the scientific literature and show research prospects. The solution of these problems will make it possible to demonstrate the explanatory power of the concepts of civil society for understanding social processes, as well as determine the factors that influence the development of the phenomenon itself.*

Key words: *civil society, civic associations, democracy, the notion of trust, social capital, public activity, elite, interest group.*

Language: English

Citation: Matkarimova, J. (2020). Scientific approaches to the impact of civil society and democracy. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 421-425.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-68> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.68>

Scopus ASCC: 3300.

Introduction

UDC 14

Robert Patnem's thesis on the role of civil society in the development of democracy connects with the notions of Alexis de Tokville, Adam Smith, and Adam Ferguson, and directs us to the neotokvilian tradition in scientific discussions. These 18th-19th-century thinkers were the first to propose a positive attitude to the relationship between civil society and democracy. In particular, we come up with the progressive idea that Alexis de Tokville's idea of civil engagement as a volunteer contributes to building social trust, influencing people's values and behavior, and passing the "school of democracy." Citizens are represented as the main advocate of political rights and freedoms, with the ability to withstand state oppression. Patnem's empirical study in Italy continues the aforementioned tradition and provides evidence to support this idea. "For democracy to work. The Citizenship Traditions in Modern Italy"[1] was a serious impetus for the development of the arguments

presented in the theory of civil society. The existence of a broad network of community organizations, which includes a significant amount of local community as members, is seen as an indispensable value for successful development of democracy, and the notion of civil society has gained a positive, even normative dimension.

The authors of this thesis argue that, in the context of the neotokvilian tradition, citizen participation in associations contributes to the accumulation of social capital, which is a resource for the possibility of collective action to achieve common goals[2]. Patterns and forms of interaction between citizens and with authorities contribute to the development of trusting relationships in the local community. Ultimately, participation and interaction, individual practices of interaction, have a positive impact on the political and economic development of society as a whole. Democratic governance thus begins with a positive experience that comes from trusting social relationships and citizen interactions.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

The phenomenon of social trust is closely linked to the ideas of communism about the nature of citizens' interactions in the community. Cultural homogeneity and cohesiveness of the local community is a necessary opportunity to stimulate and direct the confidence and ability to move about[3]. In the scientific sense, the notion of communism was developed by James Coleman, whose ideas are integrated into the concept of social capital as a feature of the local community. According to Coleman, social capital is inherent in the structure of human interactions. It is impossible to achieve common goals without mobilizing them.

Such an understanding of social capital has allowed the introduction of a new word in the debate about the structure or dominance of actor in public relations. This was primarily due to the development of a thesis on the mechanisms of citizens and associations' influence on society in general. In addition to the biheoreioristic approach, the concept of social capital provides further evidence that it is necessary to study micro-processes (at the level of individuals and their interactions) to understand macro-level trends (institutions, models of socio-economic development, types of political regimes, and so on). In developing this concept, Coleman seeks to integrate social views with the economic approach while interpreting the concept of social capital as a rational resource used by the individual in achieving their goals.

Robert Patnem [4] later applied the concept of social capital to his scientific work. In other words, research in Italy has been an important contributor to the debate on the importance of social capital (the quality index of interpersonal interactions) for the pursuit of a competent public policy, openness of the authorities and effective governance in general. In other words, his research has shown that under certain conditions, individual characteristics of members of the local community can influence systemic processes and the functioning of political institutions. The proof of this correlation can be attributed to the notion of social capital.

According to Patnem, engaging people in community activities helps build interpersonal trust, which is a key characteristic of social capital. The 'confidence level' category [5] helps to explain the citizens' tendency to join forces with regard to solving common tasks and collective action. Analytical confidence is divided into two components:

- "generalized trust" allows strangers to unite people in associations to achieve common goals;
- "specialized trust" includes only family ties (including religious and racial) that prevent citizens from cooperating [6].

Researchers believe that special belief prevents broad social networks from forming family relationships, while shared trust helps to improve relationships between people who are not belonging

to the same community. Therefore, a society with a special belief is capable of generating low levels of social capital, with a high degree of predictability of social interactions.

To answer the question of where trust comes from, researchers turn to the notion of "optimism" that builds trust between people and ultimately leads to civic engagement. Some researchers believe that it is directly related to socioeconomic status and stability [7].

The phenomenon of social capital itself is not necessarily a positive phenomenon. Thus, in order to distinguish special characteristics that have a positive impact on democratization and governance, Patnem has distinguished two types of social capital: 1) bonding, exclusion, and exclusion; 2) Bridging, helping people to "join" the community. They are not mutually exclusive, but it is possible to determine the priority of one or the other for a particular society. The second type of capital, according to researchers, contributes to the successful development of society [8]. Citizens coming together to form community-based social capital, which is a type of social capital that brings together and implements community actions. This capital is distributed among the representatives of the authorities, they are also members of local associations, enter into associations and participate in joint actions of the community. Thus, social capital provides citizens with the opportunity to interact with government officials, which is the key to the development of democratic participation practices and effective governance. Thanks to Patnem's research, the notion of social capital allowed not only to explain micro-processes in the political field, but also to make it a significant micro-level category.

To answer the question of where trust comes from, researchers turn to the notion of "optimism" that builds trust between people and ultimately leads to civic engagement. Some researchers believe that it is directly related to socioeconomic status and stability [7].

The phenomenon of social capital itself is not necessarily a positive phenomenon. Thus, in order to distinguish special characteristics that have a positive impact on democratization and governance, Patnem has distinguished two types of social capital: 1) bonding, exclusion, and exclusion; 2) Bridging, helping people to "join" the community. They are not mutually exclusive, but it is possible to determine the priority of one or the other for a particular society. The second type of capital, according to researchers, contributes to the successful development of society [8]. Citizens coming together to form community-based social capital, which is a type of social capital that brings together and implements community actions. This capital is distributed among the representatives of the authorities, they are also members of local associations, enter into associations

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

and participate in joint actions of the community. Thus, social capital provides citizens with the opportunity to interact with government officials, which is the key to the development of democratic participation practices and effective governance. Thanks to Patnem's research, the notion of social capital allowed not only to explain micro-processes in the political field, but also to make it a significant micro-level category.

Further development of the pluralistic conception of democracy in the 1960s was a good time for the development of doctrines on the impact of civil society on democracy. During this time, American scholar Robert Dal developed a broader sense of democracy, which included civil society, which provides democratic governance as one of the necessary institutions. [9] According to his definition of democracy, the constant participation of citizens in public and political life contributes to the stability of democratic governance principles, namely, free elections, free citizenship, free citizenship, free speech, and alternative information. The following institutions are involved, such as resources and autonomy of associations. The concept of pluralism includes the general principles of interaction and action with the state (groups of citizens, which are in the interest of common interests, trying to realize their interests through influence on political decision-making). At the same time, politics is a product of the activities of interest groups, and the role of the state is to create favorable conditions for their functioning (freedom of speech, freedom of association, the rule of law, etc.). In other words, freedom of association and association of citizens in the pluralistic system is the basis for the development of democratic practices of public participation. Of course, these ideas are based on the analysis of American society. However, in the experience of Germany and the Scandinavian countries of Western Europe, we see that there are other models of interaction between society and the state, such as the priority of the state and governing role, which also contribute to the development of democracy.

In the post-communist countries of Eastern Europe, the diversity of transformational processes and their effects also influenced the development of other interpretations of the notion of civil society and became an important part of the debate on the relationship and political regime of its development. Among those who follow the Patnem tradition are Andrew Arato and Jin Cohen, who study the post-communist society, linking the emergence and urgency of the notion of civil society with the change in the undemocratic regime of the former socialist bloc, influenced by civic activism, their public and political associations.]. Many believe that the experience of Eastern Europe and Latin America can serve as a model for the development of a thesis on the

ability of civil society to challenge an authoritarian state.

They represent civil society as a space and social space for public participation between the economy and the state, which consists of a closed field (family), a community (volunteer associations), social movements and collective communication [11]. At the same time, from their point of view, not all sectors outside the state and the market are represented as civil society. For example, political parties, political associations, various cooperative groups, partnerships and other organizations, their organizational form, are not in this category because they are related to government or market production. The peculiarity of the "political role" of civil society is that its mission is not to control public institutions, but to influence them through democratic associations and community-based debates. These are the main distinguishing features that differentiate it from organizations such as a political party and bring it closer to the category of interest groups. In addition, civil society associations have the ability to influence politics and political activity of citizens, but do not aim to seize power. Similar foundations make the distinction between political and collective initiatives. Arato believes that based on scientific and theoretical analysis and thinking, it is impossible for civil society to exist in a non-democratic government. [12] This means that it is not seen as a substitute or a constraint for the state and market economy, but rather as a guarantee of a democratic society. The argument for the importance of social capital has been accepted by some scholars to explain the success and failure of market economy development. Francis Fukuyama and Amitai Ethiopians consider the existence of a broad network of civil society organizations as a prerequisite for the development of not only democratic institutions but also market relations in modern societies. Francis Fukuyama in his book *Trust: Social Virtues and Prosperity* [14] uses the notion of social capital to analyze the additional factor that links the link between economic prosperity and social development while emphasizing the importance of social structures and organizations for systematic processes. . As societies with high levels of trust and social capital, they are characterized by the development of economic relations in the case of developed countries, such as the USA, Japan and Germany. The initial capital accumulation cannot be achieved without trust relations, which, in turn, occur only in an integrated and interconnected environment. Interpersonal interaction "improves aggregation and articulation of interests, which helps to efficiently use resources and reduce transaction costs" [16]. In contrast, low levels of trust and inadequate social capital in national culture limit market efficiency. Coleman, for example, cites the New York diamond trade market, which is controlled by the Jewish diaspora, a closed-knit community. Confidence among members of this

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

team will facilitate market development and the transition to more complex economic relations [17]. This fact is a continuation of the tokillian tradition that links not only political but also economic development in society with high levels of trust between social capital and citizens. Many researchers, such as Edwards, Scotchpol, and Armani, have interpreted pluralistic democracy as: tolerance, inclination to compromise, and the ability to work together to solve common problems. As the example of the former American prisoner (criminals) American unions shows, civilian associations do not always have a “beneficial” effect in terms of democratic factors and their influence on their members. Therefore, researchers propose to examine the relationship between civil society and democracy and take into account three levels of analysis: 1) the impact of participation on specific people; 2) the role of groups in the life of associations and their interaction with the state and society; 3) informal communication and social action that generate public debate and collective action [18]. In addition, researchers emphasize the need for more detailed research, emphasizing the need for social capital as a result of collective action and participation in social organizations, or whether civil societies only build social capital in society [19].

Discussions on democracy and civil society are also contributed to the collective work, edited by Philip Nord and Nancy Bermeo, who analyze the history of the emergence of civil society and highlight the role of modernization in its development. The main question that researchers have drawn is: Under what conditions will civil society have a more positive impact on the development of democratic governance? Researchers have focused their approach on more tokvilian interpretations than Ted Skochpol's arguments, which provide important theoretical and empirical evidence for discussion, based on a broader historical interpretation. The authors explore in detail the development of civil society in Western Europe and, in parallel, the patterns of democracy and capitalism in the 19th century. They also address issues of civil society and the third sector [20]. The

general thesis of this modernizationist interpretation is that the urbanization and development of market relations is the diversification of interactions among people and the disruption of traditional family and religious ties. A number of researchers believe that the process of modernization called for individuality and behavior in the interest of people, not collective value, which undermined traditional altruism [21]. In other studies, the anomaly situation in the society was solved through the merging of citizens and the formation of horizontal ties (instead of the traditional, vertical ones), which led to the emergence of social movements (for example, social rights associations or religious associations) [22]. Civil associations guarantee the individual's independence from a particular group of individuals over the alienation of the public sphere [23]. Ultimately, urbanization became an important impetus for the consolidation of citizens and the protection of their interests in the eyes of the state.

In an effort to identify the conditions for the development of a civil society, researcher Nancy Bermeo conducted a comparative analysis of the social development of a number of European countries in the 19th century and identified four key factors:

- high involvement of citizens in the activities of associations;
- time and breadth of the electoral right;
- high level of urbanization;
- distribution of education [24].

On the basis of a detailed analysis, Bermeo concluded that the isolated factors were not always the same in civil society development in all Eastern European countries. At the same time, he identified two important factors that are equally important everywhere: a tolerance environment within the ruling elite and a well-established system of communication between parliament and civil society.

Therefore, the study of the historical context of civil society and democratic governance practices should lead researchers to conclude that it is necessary to consider not only the existence of civil society, but also the influence of political institutions and elites on the character and specialty of the primary civil society.

References:

1. Putnam, R. (1996). *For democracy to work. Civic traditions in modern Italy*. Ad Marginem. livelib.ru: <https://www.livelib.ru/book/1001384446/about-ctoby-demokratiya-srabotala-grazhdanskie-traditsii-v-sovremennoj-italii-robort-patnem>
2. Edwards, B., Foley, M., Diani, M. (2001). *Beyond Tocqueville. Civil Society and Social Capital Debate in Comparative Perspective*. Edwards B., Foley M.W., Diani M. (eds.). (p.71). Hanover, University Press of New England.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

3. Coleman, J. (1988). Social Capital in the Creation of Human Capital. *American Journal of Sociology*, Vol. 94. Supplement: Organizations and Institutions: Sociological and Economic Approaches to the Analysis of Social Structure, pp. 95–120.
4. Foley, M., & Edwards, B. (1996). The Paradox of Civil Society, *Journal of Democracy*, Vol. 7, Issue 3, pp. 38–15.
5. Cox, T. (2007). Democratization and State-Society Relations in East Central Europe: The Case of Hungary. *Journal of Communist Studies and Transition Politics*, № 2, pp. 276–295.
6. Putnam, R. (1996). For democracy to work. Civic traditions in modern Italy. Ad Marginem. livelib.ru: Retrieved from <https://www.livelib.ru/book/1001384446/about-chtoby-demokratiya-srabortala-grazhdanskie-traditsii-v-sovremennoj-italii-robort-patnem>.
7. Armony, A. (2004). *The Dubious Link: Civic Engagement and Democratization*. (p.27). Stanford: Stanford University Press.
8. Chebankova, E. (2009). The Evolution of Russia's Civil Society under Vladimir Putin: a cause for concern or Ground for Optimism?, *Perspectives of European Politics and Society*, № 3, pp. 394–415.
9. Dahl, R.A. (1994). A Democratic Dilemma: System Effectiveness versus Citizen Participation. *Political Science Quarterly*, №1, pp.23–34.
10. Tarasenko, A. (2015). *Non-profit sector in the countries of the European Union and Russia in the context of the transformation of the welfare state*. (p.25). St. Petersburg: Norma.
11. Cohen, J., & Arato, A. (1992). *Civil Society and Political Theory*. (p.9). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
12. Tarasenko, A. (2015). *Non-profit sector in the countries of the European Union and Russia in the context of the transformation of the welfare state*. (p.26). St. Petersburg: Norma.
13. Quddus, M., Goldsby, M., & Farooque, M. (2000). Trust: The Social Virtues and the Creation of Prosperity – A Review Article, *Eastern Economics Journal*, № 1, pp. 87–98.
14. Torsvik, G. (2000). Social Capital and Economic Development. *A Plea for Mechanisms, Rationality and Society*, № 12 (4), pp. 451–476.
15. Fukuyama, F. (2004). *Trust: social virtues and the path to prosperity*. Translated from English by D. Pavlova, V. Kiryushchenko, M. Kolopotin. (pp.107-249). Moscow: “Ermak”.
16. Fukuyama, F. (2004). *Trust: social virtues and the path to prosperity*. Translated from English by D. Pavlova, V. Kiryushchenko, M. Kolopotin. (pp.249-377). Moscow: “Ermak”.
17. Armony, A. (2004). *The Dubious Link: Civic Engagement and Democratization*. (p.26). Stanford: Stanford University Press.
18. Coleman, J. (1988). Social Capital in the Creation of Human Capital. *American Journal of Sociology*, Vol. 94. Supplement: Organizations and Institutions: Sociological and Economic Approaches to the Analysis of Social Structure, pp. 95–107.
19. Armony, A. (2004). *The Dubious Link: Civic Engagement and Democratization*. (p.23). Stanford: Stanford University Press.
20. Alapuro, R. (2010). *Introduction: Comparative Approaches to Associations and Civil Society in Nordic Countries*, in: Alapuro R., Stenius H. (eds.), *Nordic Associational Life in a European and an Inter-Nordic Perspective*, Baden-Baden: Nomos Publishers.
21. (1978). *The nonprofit sector. A Research Handbook*. In Walter W.Powell (ed.). (p.27). Yale University Press.
22. Dekker, P., & Broek, A. (1998). Civil Society in Comparative Perspective: Involvement in Voluntary Associations in North America and Western Europe, *Voluntas: International Journal Of Voluntary and Nonprofit Organizations*, № 1, pp. 11–16.
23. (2000). Bermeo N., Nord Ph. (eds.), *Society before Democracy: Lessons from Nineteenth-Century Europe*, Oxford: Rowman & Littlefield Publishers, XHII.
24. (n.d.). Tortib olish; xokimijatni joki birovning xukukini konunga hilof ravishda tortib olish.
25. Kubik, J. (2005). How to Study Civil Society: the State of the Art and What to do Next?, *East European Politics and Societies*, № 1, pp. 105–113.
26. Kubik, J. (2005). How to Study Civil Society: the State of the Art and What to do Next?, *East European Politics and Societies*, № 1, pp. 105–114.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Zafar Atobaevich Karimov
Urgench State University
Independent Researcher, Khorezm, Uzbekistan

FACTORS OF URGING THE YOUTH TO THE ATTENTIVE LIFESTYLE

Abstract: Here we study one of the most important tasks of forming the national identity and worldview of young people on the basis of building a new society and a new way of life.

Key words: lifestyle, society, identity.

Language: English

Citation: Karimov, Z. A. (2020). Factors of urging the youth to the attentive lifestyle. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 426-429.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-69> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.69>

Scopus ASCC: 3300.

Introduction

The main goal of democratic reforms in the social sphere in our country is to provide the youth with high spirituality, upbringing a harmoniously developed generation, to form a fully developed person in the process of social development, to bring up national and universal values. One of the most urgent issues today is the pursuit of such a goal in multinational Uzbekistan, thinking of the future of young people, the role of young people in the development of civil society, and the formation of a new outlook in them. About it, the President of the country Sh.M. Mirziyoev said: "We have a great history, which we can admire. We have great ancestors who deserve admiration. There are some treasures that we should admire. And I believe that we will have a great future, if we will." It was natural that reforms in society first and foremost affect the mentality and national image of young people. By nature, human beings are ambitious, energetic, and full of energy and thirst for activity. It is the responsibility of the society to guide and nurture these qualities. In the social development, upbringing of a harmoniously developed generation involves not only the physically fit and mature young people, but also the person who is brought up on the basis of Oriental morals and universal moral values. "Indeed, upbringing of young people is a matter of urgency and importance for us now." The historical experience of the development of mankind, nation and society shows that economic development is not yet the last criterion of prosperity. If this height does not

contribute to the formation and development of a perfect human being, such as enriching it with time, enriching society, and avoiding greed for other countries and peoples, then spiritual poverty will continue in this light world.

This leads to the loss of sincerity, especially in young people, greed, disbelief, disloyalty, and the escalation of national, racial and religious conflicts and various conflicts between countries. Today, we are witnessing the same things happening. What is sad is that these negative situations are causing great tragedies for all mankind, especially for young people. The most dangerous is the fact that in the context of the whole world, where the world is experiencing complex global (universal) problems (various diseases, drug addiction, malnutrition, nuclear risk, etc.), the processes of spiritual decline are rapidly becoming a global problem. Sustainable development of civil society cannot be achieved without moral renewal. "Unfortunately, this important global task is not well understood in all countries. But there are also attempts to put global spiritual renewal on the agenda in many countries."

Internal defects that threaten the spirituality, such as indifference, dependence, praise of our own bread and the bruises of others, have not been completely eliminated. Violations of morality and the desire of some to stand up to the law are also affected. One scholar said: "Knowledge that is not enlightened is turned into a pit of the wild man." Are there few in

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

the history of man who have devastated his family, his people, for the sake of corrupting his knowledge and talents?

Our writer, Ulmas Umarbekov, in this sense said, "To be a scientist is easy, to be a man is hard." In this sense, one of our enlightened mentors of the last century, Muhammad Sa'id, in his article in Oyina magazine, commented on the upbringing of a spiritual person. Ibn Mas'ud states that the views of educators are still relevant today: "Everyone's faith is up to everyone's knowledge, everyone's conscience is respected. We must never forget the fact that a parent, a child who is ignored by society, only brings happiness and benefit to the family. Therefore, upbringing and working with young people should be the most important and urgent task for us." Sasha Graumann, head of UNICEF in Uzbekistan, said: "The great attention is paid to the study and solution of youth problems in Uzbekistan, and I believe that the U-Report platform will help young people increase their social and political activity." In addition, the official website of the World Youth Association of Uzbekistan has been launched. Developed a program of additional measures for the implementation of the state youth policy in 2017 after reflecting in the separate paragraph (4.5) of the Action Plan on the five priority directions of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021. Confirmation task is set. Under the program, approved by the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan, it is a high spirituality, independent thinker, to increase the youth's legal culture, their active participation in the process of building a democratic state and civil society.

Successful life position, education of patriotic youth with broad outlook and deep knowledge, formation of immunity against various ideological threats, support of talented youth, assistance in realization of creative and intellectual potential, social protection of youth, acquisition of modern professions. Comprehensive measures will be taken to create the conditions. The lifestyle, courtesy of young people living and working in a democratic and civil society is a testament to the ethical standards of national culture that are demanding now. Young people, who are the result of ethical and national upbringing, have an enormous role to play in shaping and developing a new world outlook before society and society, education, literature and art. However, the national development of youth in upbringing of a harmoniously developed generation is of paramount importance in the humanization of spiritual, educational and spiritual aspects, environment, activities and relationships. Forming a new outlook on the youth, nurturing it in the national spirit, and nurturing them with noble feelings is the first step in reaching spiritual maturity. The high moral qualities of such a young generation are not supernatural

powers or gifts of destiny, they are the product of various aspects of social life, spiritual inheritance and a particular era, the education system, the family and the environment.

In the process of spiritual development of youth, all its legal, political, moral, cultural and ideological ideas are formed and developed due to the influence of social structures and systems. Spiritually-educated young people are not only consumers of democratic reforms, but also active creators and defenders of them. Therefore, new thinking, creative thinking, and training of people with high spirituality are among the most pressing issues facing our society. We are building a great independent state with a great future. Therefore, it is necessary to instill in the minds and hearts of every citizen, the culture of thought and creative activity, which is the essence of this noble goal and what is the way to achieve it.

When we look at the historical sources of the way of life, we see that they were first of all reflected in the socio-philosophical, ethical and aesthetic views of the Orient. In this regard, we can see that the ancient principles of healthy living in the ancient Indian Vedas have been developed. One of these principles is the achievement in the field of human sustainability. The moral and spiritual freedom of a person is the first and most important condition for achieving this stability. The Upanishads emphasize the ethics of personal development, "because society is a stabilizing phenomenon," Nehru wrote, "so that the human mind has always been thinking about personal perfection." Indeed, spiritual satisfaction, the recognition of spiritual stability, and the appeal to the inner world are one of the main features of ancient Indian philosophy.

Oriental philosophy occupies a special place in the philosophy of physical and mental unity. Ancient Chinese thinkers say that when it comes to healthy living, the disorders that occur in the human body are the result of psychological imbalance. In this sense, they have come up with the idea of a five-minded mood, such as jealousy, drunkenness, sadness, anxiety, stress. In their view, such an attitude can ruin not only the individual organs but also the whole body, as well as the way of life. Therefore, as a person lives, he needs to realize that ignorance is the source of ignorance, and that the source of joy in the body is the source of joy.

The notions of a healthy way of life are common in ancient Greek philosophy. Hippocrates in his book *On Healthy Lifestyles* examines this phenomenon from a medical point of view, focusing mainly on the physical health of the person, including external factors such as climate, soil, water, human way of life, country laws, and others. As Demus states, when thinking about a way of life, Democritus first of all

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

promotes the idea of meeting material needs, believing that they are the root cause of all the changes that occur in society, and that the material causes for change in society are in harmony with interest. conclusions.

It is noteworthy that the antiquity has its own traditions when it comes to building a healthy lifestyle. It is declared that even the physically mature adolescent is not worthy of higher education, which is the main criterion for the intellectual development and upbringing of the next generation, the promotion of a healthy lifestyle.

It is well known from ancient Greece that body status was strictly debated under state laws in accordance with the requirements of physical education. For Greeks, the pursuit of physical perfection was one of the most important areas of human maturity, and the idea that the more beautiful the human body is, the more perfect it is. Olympic gods have always been a sponsor for people who strive to improve their health, beauty and strength. The idealization of a balanced athlete's body is well-received in the political and religious contexts of society. Because the gods are portrayed as highly healthy, beautiful and energetic, the Athenian warrior is thankful for their health, sensibility and physical maturity because of their commitment to athleticism.

At the same time, the first conceptions of how to live a good life, such as "know yourself" and "take care of yourself" are emerging. According to the concept of self-care, everyone should have a specific way of doing things, taking care of himself, changing his life and improving himself. Thus, the "awakening of the sense of uniqueness" created the appearance of life in ancient Greeks, and physicality was a component of them.

In the Oriental philosophy, it is important to maintain the balance between the physical and spiritual condition of the individual. The "Avesto", the "noble mind, the noble word, the noble deed", as described in the great Avesto, is an understanding of the essence and meaning of the human way of Oriental wisdom. Such a balance is expressed not only by Eastern but also by Central Asian thinkers. It is clear that the ancient Turkic monuments, the examples of folklore, the philosophy of mysticism and the system of values of the Jedidism are reflected in the realities of life. Due to the socio-historical development, especially in recent centuries, a wide range of factors and means have been incorporated into the human way of life, and social and technological discoveries

such as electricity, television, modern transportation, computer technology, and the Internet have changed its nature. At the same time, there are deep disproportions in the natural, social and spiritual spheres of human activity and living environment.

As a result of this there was a profound qualitative change in the subject of life - in the human mind, which had previously been both the producer and the consumer of various blessings, but now there was a sharp differentiation in its functions, which led to its life, health and way of life. brought about a certain change in their relations. The achievements of the scientific and technological revolution did not reduce the capacity of the individual to adapt to changes in the natural and socio-industrial environment. On the contrary, the more automated the production and the better the living conditions, the more the life, living conditions, and especially the protective forces of the organism become more stressful.

Lifestyle is a complex phenomenon, first and foremost, inextricably linked with the lives of people. Lifestyles represent not only the nature of diversity in the behavior of people in the general environment, but also the social nature of their active assimilation, as well as the form and method of change. "Quality of life" is an indicator that assesses the quality of life conditions, and also relates to the level of comfort, communication, job satisfaction. "Quality of life" refers to the definition of needs, with the emphasis not only on the external quantitative aspects of human activities, but also on the intrinsically important features, such as the content of work and leisure, work satisfaction, human communication, knowledge, culture, which reflects the quality of needs such as wealth. Naturally, this notion includes social and economic rights and obligations of members of society, their degree of action and guarantees, political and spiritual values, social feelings and moods, rules of living, ethical norms, cultural values.

In conclusion, one of the most important tasks is the formation of the national consciousness and outlook of young people on the basis of building a new society and a new way of living. Cultural, ethical, nationalistic, hardworking and oriental ethics, national culture that instill in our youth a spirit of history, national identity, traditions and heritage, spiritual and ideological essence of modern reforms in line with the political, economic and spiritual reforms in our country. Development is a continuous process.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

1. Mirziyoev, Sh. (2018). *Perfect children of a free and prosperous homeland. We will continue our path of national development to a new level.* T. 1. Tashkent: „Uzbekistan.
2. (n.d.). *Independent development and renewal of thinking.* The role of philosophical values in the development of independent Uzbekistan (Proceedings of the Republican scientific-practical conference, April 29). (p.9).
3. Otamurodov, S. (2001). *Spiritual and spiritual revival in Uzbekistan.* Oyina (1914-1915). Academy. (p.22).
4. Mirziyoev (2017). *"We build our great future together with our brave and noble people."* (p.135). Tashkent: Uzbekistan.
5. (2017). Scientific-methodical brochure on the study of the State Program on implementation of the Strategy of Action on the five priority directions of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the "Year of Dialogue with the People and Human Interests" in 2017-2021. (p.204). Tashkent.
6. Rustamova, M. (2000). *Philosophical aspects of the formation of a new culture of thinking in young people.* (p.10). Tashkent: Labor.
7. Nehru, J. (1989). *Opening India.* (pp.136-137). Moscow: Politizdat.
8. (1999). *Philosophy.* The course is a lecture. (p.256). Moscow: VLADOS.
9. (1991). *Chelovek. Life and death.* (pp.20-22). Moscow: Politizdat.
10. (2002). *The National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan.* 3rd. (p.28). Tashkent: State Scientific Publishing House of Uzbekistan.
11. Benjamin, L. (1984). *Krasota Sports.* Per s ang. (pp.16-17). Moscow: Raduga.
12. (1962). *Aesthetics of Estonia.* Pamyatniki mirovoy estetichesky myuli. (p. 139).

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Jasurbek Anvarovich Ismatullaev

Research Center “Scientific Foundations and Problems of Development of the Economy of Uzbekistan”
Applicant, Tashkent, Republic of Uzbekistan

FOREIGN EXPERIENCE IN IMPROVING THE ORGANIZATIONAL AND ECONOMIC MECHANISM TO INCREASE THE INVESTMENT ATTRACTIVENESS OF THE REGIONS

Abstract: The article describes the foreign experience in improving the organizational and economic mechanism to increase investment attractiveness in the regions.

Key words: investments, investment climate, organizational and economic mechanism, foreign investment, national economy.

Language: English

Citation: Ismatullaev, J. A. (2020). Foreign experience in improving the organizational and economic mechanism to increase the investment attractiveness of the regions. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 430-436.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-70> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.70>

Scopus ASCC: 2000.

Introduction

Today, in the world practice, the investment attractiveness of countries is determined by the investment potential and investment risk, characterized by a combination of a number of important factors. Doing Business (World Bank), Global Competitiveness Index, Fragile States Index, Economic Freedom Index, Frazer Institute).

The main condition for radical change of the economy of the Republic during the years of independence, as well as ensuring stable and high rates of economic growth is accelerating investment activity, regulating the main reforms of the state in order to ensure the efficiency of these processes, in this regard. measures for the development and consistent implementation of the annual investment programs were implemented. Institutional changes, such as regulatory documents, standards and requirements, and management structures have been improved to ensure that foreign investments and infrastructure are formed internationally in the national economy.[1]

In particular, on March 31, 2017 the State Committee for Investment of the Republic of Uzbekistan was established. Improvement of the investment climate, active attraction of foreign, first of all, direct foreign investments into the sectors and

regions of the country's economy is identified in the Strategy of Action of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021.

Successful implementation of these tasks requires improvement of scientific and methodological basis for increasing the attractiveness of the investment climate in Uzbekistan.

Assessment of the attractiveness and potential of the investment climate in accordance with the rapidly expanding investment processes in the world, the impact of the rational distribution of productive forces on them, the emerging factors of natural-demographic, administrative, economic and socio-political differences between the regions, the formation of a balanced regional investment policy. Improvement of the competitiveness of the national economy through the provision of investment activities plays an important role.

Literature review

Scientific and methodological aspects of increasing the attractiveness of the investment climate are led by many foreign scholars: Y. Schumpeter, JM Keynes, E.N. Akerman, A.A. Mikhachuk, A.Yu. V.Bocharov, A.Margolin, A.Bystryakov, T.G. Glushkova, Yu.A.Doroshenko, N.I.Klimova, ESGubanova, Yu.Korchagin, I.P.Malichenko, V.B.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

Researches by V.Bykovsky, B.A. Chub, S.A. Kostornichenko, N.I. Klimova and others.

Among the scientists of our country are G.K.Saidova, A.M. Sadykov, S.S. Gulomov, A.M. Kadyrov, Sh.Kh.Nazarov, D.G.Gozibekov, N.G.Karimov, R.Z.Yuldashev, F.O.Dodiev, N.R. Kuzieva, S.R.Rajabbaev, Sh.R. Muminov, M.A. Raimzhanova, M.H. Elmurodov, D.H. Nabiev, S.A. Nuriddinov, S.R.Umarov, B.K.Hashimov, A.Khudaiberdiev, Sh.I.Mustafakulov.

Analysis and results

The high level of competitiveness of the US economy was achieved largely because stimulating the influx of investment in research and the development of new technologies is one of the key functions of government at all levels. At the same time, the state assumes about half of the R&D expenditures and finances more than half of all basic research. The remaining funds are provided by private corporations, universities and foreign investors, whose contribution is also significant [5].

This is due to the fact that the development of the investment potential of individual states and the country as a whole has always been defined as one of the key areas of activity of authorities at all levels.

The whole set of methods used in the United States at different levels of government in order to develop the investment potential of their regions can be divided into three groups:

- 1) direct financial incentives:
 - the provision of grants, grants, loans and credits by state governments;
 - financing of research and development;
- 2) indirect financial incentives:
 - tax benefits;
 - tax exemptions;
 - discounts;
 - investment tax loans, etc .;
- 3) non-financial incentives:
 - infrastructure development;
 - transparent information policy, etc.

As a rule, in practice a combination of certain methods is used, the nature and ratio of which depend on local specifics. State authorities are forming differentiated conditions for different investors, depending on the significance of the proposed investment projects.

Typically, investment projects involving the development of state-priority sectors of the economy enjoy a more favorable investment regime than others carried out in sectors that are not included in this category. The priority sectors include the most

competitive, as well as those whose development can bring the greatest effect.[7]

for the economy of the region. Also, special preferences are given to projects that involve attracting investment in the creation and development of enterprises whose activities are export or import-substituting.

The most important levers of influence on the investment activity of entrepreneurial structures include:

- development at the expense of the state authorities of the production, social and technical infrastructure;
- Creation of specially equipped industrial parks, technopolises, science and technology parks, etc.

Particular importance is attached to attracting foreign investors to the country. Currently, local governments offer more than 6,000 programs for stimulating economic development, providing a wide range of benefits for foreign investors. These privileges are presented within the framework of specially created "entrepreneurial zones", of which there are already about 1,300.[6]

State governments inform investors about the costs of acquiring land and construction, transportation services, the state of communications, training opportunities, environmental protection measures, development prospects for sales markets, that is, they give them all the necessary information to decide in favor of selling their advertised territories investment projects.

In the United States, the mechanism of public-private partnership (PPP) has been developed to a large extent, the positive effect of which is manifested through:

- creating structural elements of the new economy through the integration of entrepreneurial organizations in the real and financial sectors, on the one hand, and institutes of science and research, on the other;
- combining the financial resources of the state and private investors and their direction for the development of the innovative component of the territories.

For example, the cooperation of universities, federal departments and laboratories, state and territory authorities, the private sector of industry, financial and credit institutions in the following forms is widely used:

- public-private cooperation agreements in the field of research and development;
- innovative and technological partnerships.[2]

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

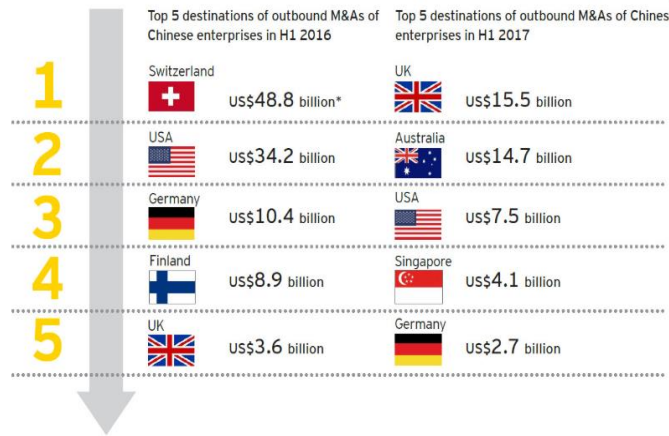


Fig.1. Top 5 destinations in developed countries

The authorities of the states, municipalities, and other administrative-territorial entities are also widely using the information and advertising method of attracting industrial investment through the mass media, which has given rise to a phenomenon called

“competition of burgomaster”. They provide investors with detailed information about the local infrastructure, labor force, tax system, real estate prices, etc.

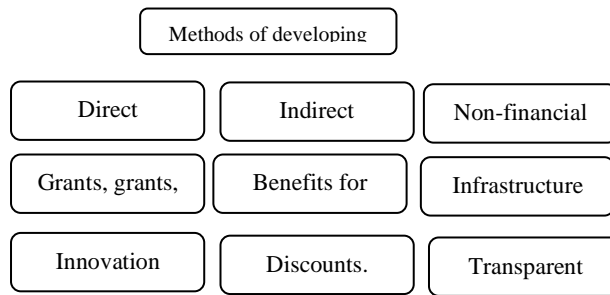


Fig.2. Methods using in USA for development investment potential in regions

Thus, a well-coordinated policy at all levels of government contributes to the creation of a favorable investment climate in the United States. This approach has made this country one of the most investment attractive for different groups of investors.

For China, foreign capital plays an important role in the development of the national economy, as foreign companies import new technologies into the country. That is why a whole range of government support measures is aimed at stimulating the attraction of foreign capital.[3]

There are other objective factors that contribute to the influx of foreign capital into China. Among them it is worth highlighting:

- large capacity of the domestic market;
- huge resources;
- low labor costs;
- favorable exchange rates;
- favorable tariff rates;
- political stability.

Benefits granted to joint ventures typically include:

- exemption from income tax for 5 years after the start of its activities;
- The right to duty-free import of raw materials and means of production;
- The right of free export abroad of profits, interest and dividends.

In case of nationalization, the PRC bears material responsibility to the country - exporter of capital, which is manifested in the immediate payment of compensation and its transfer abroad.

As a result, increased FII investments in the China bond market can be expected. According to HKEx, by the end of January 2019, the number of FIIs registered with PBOC for the Bond Connect, one of several channels to access the China bond market, already reached 59830. Figure 2 below indicates the total number of accounts opened by foreign investors in the CIBM across the various channels.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



Fig.3. Foreign investor's CIBM accounts

<https://www.asifma.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/03/aamg-paper-on-foreign-institutional-investment-in-china-12-mar-2019.pdf>

Foreign capital flows are concentrated mainly:

- in the processing and assembly of industrial products;
- in capital-intensive industries;
- in high technology;
- in trade;
- in the service sector and infrastructure.

The share of investments in agriculture is still low.

Back in the early 1980s. In China, the first special economic zones were created, characterized by a liberal tax regime and significant easing of administrative barriers to opening a new business.[4]

The Chinese government has also invested in so-called "export networks." These were priority sectors of the economy (in particular light industry and electronics), which were allocated subsidies for the modernization of factories and the acquisition of raw materials. The goal of the program is to improve the quality and quantity of Chinese export goods. In the "networks", companies that were more than 25% controlled by foreigners were given special benefits and access to loans from the Central Bank of China. Now, such companies produce more than 80% of Chinese export goods.

In China (as in the USA), a clear system has been created to inform foreign investors about investment opportunities in the country and contacts with potential partners.

At present, China is striving to pursue a flexible policy towards foreign capital. This is manifested in a combination of incentive measures with restrictive measures, and administrative control does not contradict the active use of economic levers and incentives in order to influence the territorial and sectoral allocation of capital. As a result, foreign capital has become an important long-term factor in the country's economic prosperity.

In developed countries, cluster strategies have been actively applied for many years to increase the investment attractiveness of territories.

Development of cluster strategies to enhance regional and sectoral competitiveness. The concept of "cluster" was introduced into the economic literature by a professor at Harvard Business School, a recognized expert in the field of studying economic competition, Michael Porter. In his opinion, a cluster is a group of interconnected companies concentrated on a geographical basis, specialized in suppliers, service providers, firms in the relevant industries, as well as organizations related to their activities (for example, universities, standardization agencies, and trade associations) in certain areas that are competing, but at the same time conducting joint work [4].

The idea of increasing the competitiveness of the national economy through the implementation of cluster strategies is not new. But at the stage of overcoming the crisis, when traditional methods of diversification can no longer give a proper return, the use of the cluster model of business organization as a tool for modernizing the economy is practically uncontested [3].

Over the past two decades, clusters have been actively created in the United States and in the countries of the Asia-Pacific region. Their role is also great for the member states of the European Union.

And if at the end of XX century. If industrial clusters were introduced, then the so-called innovative clusters have been actively developed. Unlike traditional industrial clusters, innovation clusters represent a system of close relationships not only between firms, their suppliers and customers, but also between knowledge institutions: large research centers and universities. There is an opportunity to coordinate efforts and financial resources to create a new product and technology, enter the market with them. In fact, within the framework of such a cluster, the creation and construction of a complete

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

technological chain takes place - from the development of an innovative product to its introduction into production and sales. Thus, clusters are formed where a breakthrough is expected in the field of technology and technology, contributing to its implementation.

The ancestor of innovative clusters is considered to be the American Silicon Valley. However, at present they are also actively developing in Europe, where it is becoming less and less profitable to produce just standard products every year for the following reasons:

- the high cost of raw materials, electricity, labor;
- serious environmental requirements, etc.

For many years now, European governments have been seriously supporting both financial and non-financial nature of cluster development. Back in the 1990s. The United Nations (Industrial Development Unit - UNIDO), with the help of the Private Sector Development Branch, has prepared a series of recommendations designed to help European governments and private businesses work together to develop and implement cluster development programs. In July 2006, the European Union approved and adopted the Clustering Manifesto in the EU countries. And in December of the following year, the document "European Cluster Memorandum" was submitted for approval, which was finally approved on January 21, 2008 at the European Presidential Conference on Innovations and Clusters in Stockholm [3]. The main goal of the adopted documents is to increase the "critical mass" of clusters, which can have an impact on increasing the competitiveness of both individual countries and the EU as a whole.

An important role in the implementation of state support for the development of clusters in Europe is played by the formation of a special infrastructure: the creation of grant-forming funds, special economic zones, technology parks, business incubators, which are actually catalysts for the formation of industrial clusters.

It is worth noting that clusters can be formed both "from above" - at the initiative of state authorities, and "from below" - at the initiative of regional authorities. In Russia, precisely such clusters are created in the Kaluga region - one of the most investment-attractive (including among foreign investors) regions of the country. In accordance with the cluster strategy, the entire infrastructure through which the investor is provided with the necessary resources for production is created within the framework of industrial parks. They are formed throughout the region - mainly in the immediate vicinity of the main transport arteries.

An example of cluster formation from above is Austria. The development of the cluster model in this country is based on stimulating integration between research institutes and the industrial sector, lowering regulatory barriers, specializing clusters and creating

competitiveness centers. The driving force has become innovative research

The TIP program, which was developed in the first half of the 1990s. TIP was both an innovative, research and consulting program, based on the initiative of the federal government [1].

One of the most successful cluster models among all European states is considered to be a structure created in France. Cluster policy in this country is implemented in the form of the formation of the so-called poles of competitiveness, designed to unite business, the scientific community and educational institutions. Close cooperation with regional authorities plays a significant role in this process. French "poles of competitiveness" are divided into "regional", "European" and "international". And the number of internationals is constantly increasing.

It should be noted that the French Investment Agency strongly supports the participation of foreign investors in cluster structures, helping them find the most attractive projects. In addition, foreign companies are often involved in certain research activities.

An important feature of the development of cluster models in foreign countries is that within the framework of the created clusters, support is provided not only to large businesses (which, of course, is the locomotive of cluster development), but also to medium and small enterprises that are allocated auxiliary and servicing (but no less significant) role. The latter receive both privileges from the authorities and a stable market for their products and services. Thus, this form of organization of the economy becomes attractive to investors not only of different types, but also of "scale." This makes it effective, and its implementation is promising.

The main criteria for choosing priority sectors of the regional economy are:

- the presence in the region of competitive advantages of the industry. For example, the cheapness of raw materials and energy, the necessary level of qualification of the workforce, high labor productivity, the presence of significant scientific potential, high profitability of production, etc. ;
- the presence and growth prospects of solvent demand for products planned to support the areas. Obviously, a sphere with no potential will not become a driver of the regional economy;
- the multiplicative effect of the development of the chosen sphere, which extends adjacent industries. Only such a sphere can become the "core" of an industrial cluster being created in the region.

Regional authorities need to know and objectively evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of their territory, which determine its investment potential and investment risk. In addition, it is necessary to extend incentive and preferential policies that are effective in relation to large businesses

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

(which, of course, should become a driver of regional economic growth), to small and medium-sized businesses (they play a service and service role). The application of such criteria, close interaction with business, and also taking into account the interests of the population are important components of a successful regional investment policy.

Cooperation of various subjects of investment activity can be carried out in other forms:

- science parks;
- cooperation agreements;
- innovative and technological partnerships, etc.

In addition to the state and business, institutes of science and higher education should participate in such cooperation. It is necessary to take into account the country's high scientific potential - the existence of a large number of research centers, science cities, etc. Its implementation is simply necessary. Indeed, this is the only way to talk about sustainable investment attractiveness in the long term and stable "demand" of investors who prefer to "launch" their projects in the Russian regions. Otherwise, all this risks becoming a PR campaign, not supported by any specific actions, not generating any results.

Creating a business-friendly administrative environment. It is not enough just to use different types of benefits to attract different groups of investors in the economy of the region. All the created "advantages" can be leveled when an investor, faced with bureaucracy and paperwork, is forced to incur significant time and money costs in the course of going through all the necessary coordination procedures for starting a business. An example is the closure in December 2012 of the Special Economic Zone of the tourist-recreational type in the Kaliningrad Region, which for three years of its existence has not been able to attract a single investor. The reason for this was the existing administrative barriers in the region. In order to prevent this situation from happening again, interaction with authorities must be made clear, transparent and as quick as possible.

Firstly, the formation of information channels providing the potential investor with all the necessary information about the region, existing opportunities for support from the authorities, etc.

It seems advisable to create a special agency to attract investment and work with investors. Its main functions may be:

- increase in Russia and abroad the investment popularity and attractiveness of the subject of the Federation;
- regular search and attraction of investors;
- development of promising areas of investment;
- Creation of project teams to support specific projects.

An example of the implementation of this idea in practice is the creation of specialized Internet portals and investment passports of the regions, providing the investor with all the necessary information about the potential place of investment activity. However, these resources are not formed by all subjects of the country and often contain outdated information.

Secondly, the reduction in the number and timing of the negotiation procedures. Investment promotion agencies need to be empowered to enable them carry out permissive and conciliation procedures with the minimum necessary participation of the investor in cooperation with regional authorities, territorial structures of the federal center, state and municipal control bodies, etc. Unfortunately, such an idea is currently unpromising.

It is worth noting that forming a favorable infrastructure for investment activities, the regional authorities are quite capable of creating prepared industrial sites:

- carry out a complex of land management works,
- put the formed land on the state cadastral registration,
- register the rights to the land plot,
- bring the necessary infrastructure to it (as is done, for example, in the USA and in the Kaluga region).

Monitoring of investment policies of regional authorities. Do not forget that in the end, the main goal of regional (and state) development is to increase the welfare of the population. That is why the choice of priority areas of the regional economy should not impair the quality of life of its residents. Therefore, it is very important to monitor exactly which investment projects are "given the green light": are there objective economic reasons and prerequisites for this, is there a "corruption component". This task is fully included in the responsibilities of the federal authorities.

So, international experience and the Russian practice of creating a favorable investment climate show that the main steps should be taken at the regional level. The effectiveness of the efforts of regional authorities and local leaders is often crucial when choosing investors to invest in. Some Russian regions apply modern measures to increase investment attractiveness. However, they have not acquired a systematic character; they are not being implemented everywhere and at a insufficiently high rate. This in the current geopolitical and economic environment is a serious risk factor.

The regional policy of authorities to increase the investment attractiveness of their territories should be formed in the interests of investors based on criteria that are key to them. Only within the framework of dialogue and joint activities can achieve positive results.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

1. Bykova, T.P., & Pyatinkin, S. F. (2008). *Cluster development: essence, relevant approaches, foreign experience*. Minsk: Theseus.
2. Valentei, S. (n.d.). *Russian regions and innovative development*. Retrieved from: <http://www.kommersant.com/doc/2035347>
3. Vlaskin, G. A., & Lenchuk, B. (2010). Cluster approach to the strategy of innovative development of foreign countries. *Problems of forecasting*, No. 5.
4. Porter, M. E. (2010). *Competition*. Moscow: Williams.
5. Smitienko, B. M. (2009). *World economy*. Moscow: Yurayt. Higher education.
6. Titov, D. (2010). *How to create a favorable investment climate in the regions*. *Economics and Life*, No. 34.
7. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://russian.doingbusiness.org/data/exploreeconomies/russia>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Navruz Neymatulloevich Shamsuddinov
unemployed
researcher

IMPROVEMENT OF THE STATE REGULATION OF INNOVATIVE DEVELOPMENT OF THE REGIONAL ECONOMY

Abstract: This article covers issues of improving the state regulation of innovative development of the regional economy. The relevance of the article is due to the need to deepen the analysis of existing foreign and domestic experience of regional innovation development, as well as to identify the role of the state in ensuring the region's innovative success.

Key words: national economy, innovation processes, resources, government regulation, development.

Language: English

Citation: Shamsuddinov, N. N. (2020). Improvement of the state regulation of innovative development of the regional economy. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 437-444.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-71> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.71>

Scopus ASCC: 2000.

Introduction

The relevance of the research topic. Strengthening the role of innovation in socio-economic reforms is an important component of the strategy for Uzbekistan and its regions. Innovation attracts investors and consumers, increases productivity, enhances enterprise profits, and serves as the basis for creating competitive advantages for the region and the country at large. Therefore, focusing on an innovative course of economic development in the region will create conditions for a qualitatively new stage of sustainable growth.

However, not all regions of the country have sufficient resources to carry out advanced structural transformations, which necessitates government regulation as the most important tool for improving the efficiency of innovation processes. In a number of regions, changes may be made initially, not in high-tech industries, but in other areas that may be a priority for the region. In this regard, not only their own existence, but also access to attracted resources can be the basis for the innovative development of the region's economy.

The need for practical solutions to the problems related to improving the effectiveness of innovation process management in the regions, as well as their insufficient development, has determined the choice of the topic of the article research.

Literature review

The extent of the problem study. It is devoted to the study of the role of innovation in economic development. N. Kondratyeva, E. Mansfield, T. Mindeli, B. Santo, I. Schumpeter, K. Freeman and others Common problems of innovation activity and innovation processes Scientists of the CIS A. Dynkin, E. Lure, A. Mukhamedyarov, L. Goxberg, B. Pereodov, V. Rube, A. Folmeva, and others.

In the works of B. Kuzyk, V. Kushlin, G. Mensha, A. Toffler, and Yuakovets, the relationship between the emergence of innovation and the periodical development of the economy was studied. The study of the mechanism of impact of innovation on economic development is dedicated to the work of J. Dane, P. Drucker, J. Drucker. Clarka, A. Klaknecht, K. Freeman, and others.

Regional Innovative Development Issues Economists A. in the work carried out by Borda, X. A., X. Evseenko Siebert Gersema, V. Granberg, K. Pletnev, H. X. Richardson, George Clebaner. Friedman, T. Hermansen and others.

Problems of regional development are covered by Iskandarova, Sadykova, T. Akhmedova, Sh. Nazarova, F. Egamberdieva and others. Innovative problems of development of national economy were considered in scientific works: Kadyrova, M. Mahkamova, N. Mahmudova, B. Salimova, I.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

Tuhtlieva, M. Tursunhodjaeva, G. Fedyasheva, O. Parpievai et al. Despite numerous scientific studies on the problems of the regional economy, the study of the regulation of innovation activity at the regional level is insufficiently developed. This is the conditional methodological and practical significance of the work.

Analysis and results

Based on the study of the global economic crisis of 1929–1933, the English economist J. M. Keynes proved that a market economy cannot self-regulate under these conditions [8], therefore state regulation should complement the mechanism of automatic regulation of the economy. The cyclical nature of economic development and the crisis in the global economy of recent years have once again actualized the need to develop mechanisms for state regulation of market processes in both the global and national economies, as well as in the most significant and large sectors. Particularly regulated by the state are strategically important industries, the key of which is engineering. The experience of many developed and developing countries shows that in the context of globalization, only a scientifically based combination and complementarity of market and mainly regulatory influences from the state can ensure high and sustainable socio-economic efficiency and competitiveness of modern production [6]. When defining such a concept as “state regulation”, a problem arises related to the many points of view of various scientists on its essence. In a broad sense, state regulation of the economy means a system or a set of interrelated methods and economic levers affecting all areas of the country's socio-economic life, including production, distribution, exchange and consumption of manufactured products [9]. Some scientists define state regulation as a mechanism for implementing economic policy, which has its own theory, methodology and practice of implementation [7]. According to others, this is the targeted influence of the state with the help of various economic regulators on the development of the national economy [11]. In determining the concept of “state regulation of innovative processes” we will adhere to the opinion of D. I. Kokurin. By “state regulation of innovation processes in the economy” he understood the deliberate impact of state authorities on the interests of economic institutions of the innovation system, carried out purposefully and as their effectiveness, anticipating the actions of these institutions on actions by state bodies [5]. The subjects of state regulation of innovation processes are state (federal, regional) and municipal authorities. The object is the relationship that arises between the participants of the innovation process and the subjects of regulation. The state influences the flow of innovation processes in a country, region or industry in order to accelerate them and increase the demand for innovation from the industrial sector. To achieve this goal, public

authorities use various methods of regulatory impact, which can be divided into direct and indirect.

Direct exposure methods are based on the strength of state authorities and are not associated with additional financial incentive or risk of damage. With regard to the development of innovative processes, direct methods can be divided into administrative and program-targeted. Administrative methods are based on the provision of direct subsidized financing, carried out in the framework of adopted laws and regulations aimed at stimulating innovative processes. Program-targeted methods involve the development and approval of various strategies and targeted programs that implement the development of innovative processes, as well as their financing. Examples of direct methods of state regulation can serve as the definition of strategic goals of economic development, their expression in indicative and other plans, target programs; government orders and contracts for the supply of certain types of products, work, services; legal rules in the field of depreciation; regulatory requirements for quality and certification of products and technologies; public investment budget procedures; legal and administrative restrictions, prohibitions on the release of certain types of products, etc. Direct methods are highly effective due to the rapid achievement of an economic result. However, they have a serious drawback - the creation of real obstacles to the market process [6]. The methods of indirect state regulation are based on the principle that the state does not directly affect the economic decisions made by the entities, but uses tax and monetary mechanisms, builds certain “rules of the game”, thereby creating the prerequisites for making independent economic choices decisions, the subjects gravitated to those options that meet the objectives of state economic policy [6].

As indirect methods, you can use tax incentives and government initiatives to create and develop territorial production systems, such as special economic zones (SEZs). This mechanism of stimulating innovation processes is widely used in Japan, China, Singapore, and India. In world practice, there are about 25 varieties of the SEZ.

State regulation of innovation includes various aspects. It can be expressed: in a special program aimed at encouraging innovation and the provision of grants; may include the organization of high-tech clusters and the creation of special economic zones to attract innovative firms; finally, it may consist in the variability of tax policy in relation to innovators, etc. Note that the state policy to create favorable conditions for the innovative development of the country is the basis of the concept of “Strategy 2020”, the strategy of socio-economic development of the country until 2020, and therefore should receive high priority [2]. However, it must be recognized that the actions currently underway are clearly not sufficient to achieve the goals. Sometimes they are

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

unproductive, they are opportunistic and declarative in nature, and most importantly, they are often unsystematic, inconsistent, vague and ultimately ineffective.

It should be recognized that foreign experience in state regulation of innovations is much wider. The study of this experience and the search for the possibilities of its application in Russian practice becomes important. The latest issue of the Global Innovation Index – 2012 collection, published annually under the auspices of the International Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), which includes various ratings of countries with the best innovative development [3], was taken for research.

Direct exposure methods are based on the strength of state authorities and are not associated with additional financial incentive or risk of damage. With regard to the development of innovative processes, direct methods can be divided into administrative and program-targeted. Administrative methods are based on the provision of direct subsidized financing, carried out in the framework of adopted laws and regulations aimed at stimulating innovative processes. Program-targeted methods involve the development and approval of various strategies and targeted programs that implement the development of innovative processes, as well as their financing. Examples of direct methods of state regulation can serve as the definition of strategic goals of economic development, their expression in indicative and other plans, target programs; government orders and contracts for the supply of certain types of products, work, services; legal rules in the field of depreciation; regulatory requirements for quality and certification of products and technologies; public investment budget procedures; legal and administrative restrictions, prohibitions on the release of certain types of products, etc. Direct methods are highly effective due to the rapid achievement of an economic result. However, they have a serious drawback - the creation of real obstacles to the market process [6]. The methods of indirect state regulation are based on the principle that the state does not directly affect the economic decisions made by the entities, but uses tax

and monetary mechanisms, builds certain “rules of the game”, thereby creating the prerequisites for making independent economic choices decisions, the subjects gravitated to those options that meet the objectives of state economic policy [6].

The list of examples from the leaders in the ranking of countries with the best innovative development includes countries comparable in their structure and indicative of Russia. These are her regular partners in the G8 - the USA, Great Britain and Germany [4].

The USA is the largest partner of Russia and at the same time a constant competitor and the opposite pole of the bipolar world of the twentieth century. This causes particular interest in mechanisms that ensure the country's security, including economic ones, which, of course, include innovative regulation. In the United States, two global programs are being implemented: SBIR (Innovative Small Business Research) and STTR (Small Business Technology Transfer), which are fundamental to supporting innovation in the country [5]. The SBIR program was created in 1982 with the goal of enhancing the role of small innovative entrepreneurship in research and development funded by the state. SBIR is a competitive program that encourages domestic small businesses to participate in research and development that has the potential for commercialization. Grants received under the SBIR program give small enterprises an incentive to profit from the commercialization of development. Thanks to the development of high-tech small businesses, innovations in the country are stimulated and the specific needs of the country are fulfilled. Thus, the mission of the SBIR program is to support scientific knowledge and technological innovation by investing in the federal budget in order to comply with the most important American priorities for creating a strong national economy. By 2009, 112,500 grants were awarded for a total of more than \$ 26.9 billion. To date, the program has been extended to 2017, constantly updated [6]. The distribution of the number of grants (for both programs) by years is presented in Fig. 1.

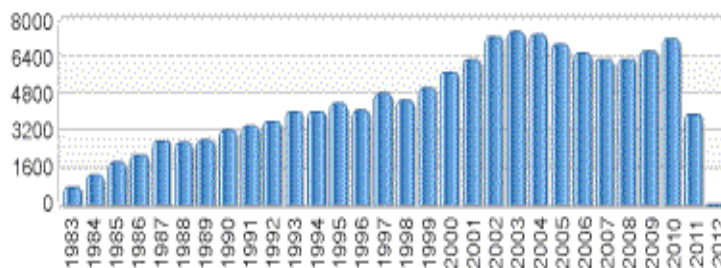


Fig. 1. Distribution of grants by SBIR and STTR

The SBIR program consists of three stages: the goal of the first stage is to create technical advantages, technical, economic and commercial capabilities of

the proposed innovations (grants do not exceed \$ 150,000 for 6 months); the purpose of the second stage is to continue work on the results of the first stage and

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

to develop the commercial potential of the project (grants do not exceed \$ 1,000,000 for 2 years); the purpose of the third phase, if necessary, is to commercialize the innovations made in the first two stages. The following criteria fall into the criteria for program participants: small business representatives should be American firms with no more than 500 employees and commercial goals.

Every year, federal agencies with a research and development budget in excess of \$ 100 million should allocate 2.5% to SBIR. Each department manages its individual program, assigns research topics and

accepts applications from small businesses. Prizes are awarded on a competitive basis after the evaluation of proposals. Currently, eleven federal agencies are participating in the program, including the Ministry of Defense, the Ministry of Energy, the Department of Education, and the Department of Homeland Security. For departments this is a really serious program and a real resource for attracting innovations for the needs of upholding national interests [7]. The distribution of the degree of success of the first stage applications for grants for 2010 by federal agencies is shown in Fig. 2 [5]

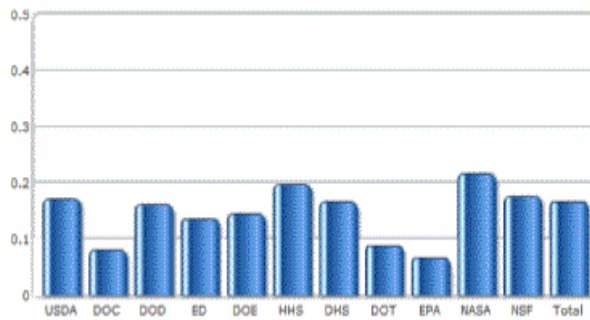


Fig. 2. Distribution of the degree of success of the first stage applications for grants for 2010 by federal agencies

STTR, launched in 1992, is another program that expands federal funding opportunities for innovation. Central to the program is the ability to create joint ventures based on small businesses and nonprofit research institutes. A unique feature of the STTR program is the requirement for small businesses to formally collaborate with a research institution in phases I and II. The objectives of the program are to stimulate technological innovation and the ability to transfer innovative technologies between small enterprises and scientific institutions. The most important role of STTR is to bridge the gap between the achievements of basic science and the results of the commercialization of innovations.[6]

The program also has 3 stages: for the first stage \$ 100,000 is allocated for 1 year, the total fund for the 2nd stage does not exceed \$ 750,000 for 2 years. Five institutions are currently participating in the program: the Department of Defense, the Department of

Energy, the Department of Health, NASA, and the National Science Foundation.[7]

STTR is a highly competitive program. Small businesses have long been focused on innovation and thriving where commercialization has succeeded. But the risk and cost of research and development may not be available to many small businesses. Nonprofit research laboratories, on the other hand, play an important role in the development of high-tech innovation. However, often the innovations achieved in theory do not find practical application. STTR combines the strengths of both organizations by introducing entrepreneurial approaches for high-tech research. Technologies and products are transferred from the laboratory to the market. Small businesses profit from commercialization, which, in turn, stimulates the US economy. The distribution of the STTR budget for the needs of the Ministry of Defense for 2011 is presented in Table. 1

Table 1. Distribution of the STTR budget for the needs of the Ministry of Defense for 2011 [7]

Type of troops / agency name	budget STTR(\$)	Themes	Application for 1 st step	Grants for 1 st step	Grants for 2 nd step
US Ministry of Defense	24,867,000	34	339	63	31
US Ministry of Defense	32,677,000	39	572	117	54
Army	33,863,000	29	284	87	28

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHII (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

Fleet	7,979,000	0	0	0	5
Air force	12,132,000	4	36	19	6
DARPA (advanced research)	6,178,000	5	43	23	3
	117,696,000	111	1,274	309	127

Innovative regulation in the UK is carried out by the Department of High-Tech and Innovative Entrepreneurship (BIS) [8]. The presence of a separate structure indicates that innovative development has the highest priority in the country. The Department defines innovation as a key factor in economic growth. The goal of BIS is “to make the UK the most attractive place in the world for investing in a tech business.” Based on the practical activities of the Department, these are not empty words: a targeted policy of supporting innovation in business is being implemented. It consists of a number of key measures that rely on the “Innovative and Research Growth Strategy” [9], published by the Department and defended in Parliament. “Innovative and research growth strategy” is based on the theses of the publication “Technology Plan”, which sets out the paradigm of the need for innovative development [10]. The distribution of investment in innovation in the UK by article is shown in Fig. 3.

Broad support for research and development begins with the activities of the Technology Strategy Council, which provides grants; He is responsible for the Catapult network of centers aimed at bridging the gap between universities and enterprises, as well as commercializing innovations. The budget of the centers is set at around 200 million pounds. The British Innovation Fund is responsible for government funding for venture capital. He invests in small enterprises with high growth potential: start-ups and spin-offs, digital developments and natural sciences, environmentally friendly technologies and advanced production.

The next pool of preferences consists of financial benefits. High-tech developments provide for tax benefits: these may be tax deductions or loss compensation for unprofitable small and medium enterprises. Another benefit is a reduction in the income tax rate applicable to companies that have received patents and are engaged in the implementation of patented products (introduced since 2013). This benefit will apply to the sale of such products, the sale of them as components, the sale of patent rights and in a number of other cases. There is also a program of concessional lending to innovative activities of business and universities, conducted by the European Investment Bank. Usually this is a significant investment (from 150 million pounds).[9]

An example is the large-scale financing of a program to reduce carbon dioxide emissions in Jaguar Land Rover vehicles.[8]

The public procurement program also significantly helps the development of innovation. It includes, in addition to direct, preliminary purchases and obligations for future purchases. Another program is supporting the development of science and innovation abroad. International cooperation in the field of science and innovation is vital for achieving the country's political goals on a global scale. Issues such as climate change and food security require new approaches at the government level. In connection with this program, a network of scientists abroad is funded.

In addition to the main programs, innovative regulation includes maintaining a government research base, as well as the dissemination and transfer of its knowledge; support for the protection of intellectual property; Awarding of the Queen's Prize (in 2012, 300 applications have already been submitted).[10]

The German Federal Ministry of Education and Research (BMBF), which regulates innovation in the country, proposed the program “Promoting Innovation and Research in Germany” in 2006. Several German organizations, such as the BMBF International Bureau and the Alexander Foundation, are branded as “Research in Germany”. von Humboldt, the German Academic Exchange Service, the German Research Foundation and the Fraunhofer Society, support the development of innovation and research, one of the goals of their activities is and presentation of achievements in the international arena, strengthening external cooperation and prestige of the country. [11]

The policy in the field of regulation of development of research and development includes the application of various strategies and initiatives to ensure Germany is scientifically, technologically and economically prepared for the tasks of tomorrow. The following will briefly describe the main ones.[14]

The joint Science and Innovation Initiative program aims to increase the competitiveness of German research. Since 2005, it has been carried out by the federal government, federal states (regions) and German research organizations. Main goals: strengthening cooperation and creating links between scientific disciplines, countries and between science and industry; Promoting outstanding achievement and

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

supporting talent. To achieve these goals, the federal government and the lands first decided to support German research organizations - this is 3% of the annual additional financing until 2010. From 2011 to 2015. The budget has been raised to 5%.

The new higher education paradigm 2020 aims to modernize the German higher education system. Between 2011 and 2020 an increase in the number of students by 275,000 is expected. In addition, international competition leads to the need to further develop the research profile of universities. The government is committed to creating financial conditions for more productive and more visible work of higher education institutions, including at the international level. Such an initiative is also associated with the fact that in Germany there is a steadily growing need for qualified personnel in complex professions, and there is a particularly high demand for graduates of the so-called MINT specialties (mathematics, computer science, natural sciences and

technology). State support allows, among other things, to invest up to 26,000 Euros in each student place until 2015.[15]

Germany also has the Excellence Initiative program, which includes a line to promote the research environment (mainly doctoral students), a line to encourage the creation of clusters for joint work in a specific field, and a line to support universities at the international level. Within the framework of this program, for example, 5 foreign Houses for Science and Innovations (DWIHs) were created [12]. It is also worth mentioning the separate program “Science without Borders”, which allows you to strengthen cooperation with leading world researchers and gain access to global innovative potential. In fig. Figure 5 shows the distribution of researchers participating in innovative projects (along the abscissa axis), inside their country (light) and outside (black) across the EU countries (international country codes were used).

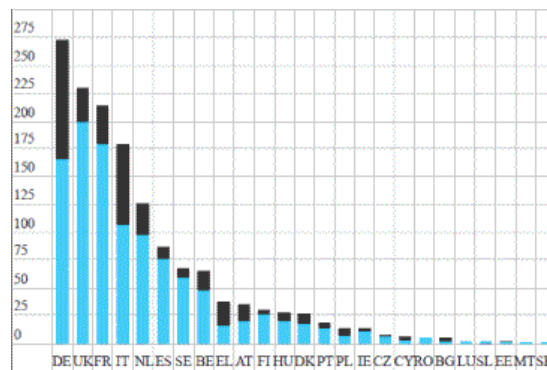


Fig. 3. Distribution of researchers participating in innovation projects in EU countries

Each year, a commission of experts on science and innovation (EFI) generates a report on research, innovation and technological efficiency in Germany [13]. The report comments on the progress of the innovation policy, and also indicates weaknesses and weaknesses. The government listens to the comments and works closely to address them.

The state policy in the innovation sphere should combine the main areas of science development and the development of new technologies, provide for comprehensive measures and mechanisms, the action of which is associated with the current strategy for the country's socio-economic development for the period up to 2020.[18]

The goal of the strategy for the development of science and innovation in our country is the formation of a balanced sector of research, development and an effective innovation system that ensures technological modernization of the economy and enhances its competitiveness based on advanced technologies and makes scientific potential one of the main resources for sustainable economic growth.

The main direction of ensuring the security of the country's economy is the achievement and maintenance of the effective functioning of the innovation sphere of the economy, the state of which largely determines the realization of the entire set of national economic interests of the country.[16]

The implementation of an effective innovation strategy allows achieving a state of sustainability in the economy, accelerating economic growth, moving away from the resource component of the economy and thereby increasing the competitiveness of goods and services offered on the world market, which ensures the safety of innovation, which is the basis of national security.

To integrate the national economy into the global economic system, it is necessary to increase its innovativeness, which, in turn, will strengthen the competitive position of domestic goods and services in the world market, and, as a result, the country's economic security system will be strengthened. Significant areas of implementation of state innovation policy in the country include:

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

● investment support from the state and foreign investors of entrepreneurs and producers who are most actively following the path of innovative development of production;

● improving the infrastructure for supporting small innovative entrepreneurship, promoting innovative projects;

● comprehensive development of science cities, technology parks, business incubators, innovative industrial complexes;

● improving the structure of public administration in order to stimulate the innovative activity of enterprises;

● creation of a network of innovative structures in the regions, development of network interaction in the scientific and technical sphere;

It is necessary to implement a focused policy of international recognition of domestic innovative developments, as is the case in the UK and Germany. Such a policy will not only help to attract foreign investment in domestic developments, but will also enhance the participation of our country in global international programs. And this will positively affect the strengthening of external cooperation and the country's prestige, which will contribute to increasing competitiveness and ensuring the economic security of the economic system.

References:

1. Makoveev, V.N. (n.d.). Domestic experience of state regulation of innovative processes in industry. *Young scientist*, No. 4, pp. 262-265.
2. (2012). The site of the electronic version of the publication Global Innovation Rating 2012 (accessed July 29, 2012). (n.d.). Retrieved from http://www.wipo.int/pressroom/en/articles/2012/article_0014.html
3. (n.d.). SBIR program website. (accessed date: 02.08.2012) Retrieved from <http://www.sbir.gov>
4. (n.d.). Website of the US Federal Government Daily Magazine. (Date of access: 08/07/2012). Retrieved from <https://www.federalregister.gov/articles/2012/05/15/2012-11586/small-business-size-regulations-small-business-innovation-research-sbir-program-and-small-business>
5. (n.d.). Website of the US Armed Forces Department. (accessed 08.08.2012). Retrieved from <http://www.acq.osd.mil/osbp/sbir/>
6. (n.d.). Website Department of knowledge-based and innovative entrepreneurship in the UK. (accessed date: 08/07/2012). Retrieved from: <http://www.bis.gov.uk>
7. (n.d.). Electronic version of the publication "Innovation and Research Strategy for Growth" (accessed 08.08.2012) Retrieved from <http://www.bis.gov.uk/assets/biscore/innovation/docs/i/11-1387-innovation-and-research-strategy-for-growth.pdf>
8. (n.d.). The electronic version of the publication "Technology Plan" (accessed: 09.08 .2012). Retrieved from <http://www.bis.gov.uk/assets/biscore/innovation/docs/b/10-1234-blueprint-for-technology.pdf>
9. (n.d.). The "Development in Germany" portal of the Federal Ministry of Education and Research (accessed: 08/09/2012). Retrieved from <http://www.research-in-germany.de/meta/45660/about-us.html>
10. (n.d.). Website of the German Center for Research and Innovation (accessed: 07.08.2012). Retrieved from <http://www.germaninnovation.org/about-us>
11. (n.d.). Website of the Fraunhofer University Research and Innovation Commission of Experts. (accessed: 08/10/2012). Retrieved from http://isi.fraunhofer.de/isi-en/publikationen/flyer/efi-report_2011.php
12. Gulyaevskaya, N.V., Popov, A.I., & Shumakova, S.Yu. (2010). The interaction of entrepreneurial structures and scientific organizations in the development of an innovative type of economy. *Problems of risk management in the technosphere*, No. 3 (15).
13. (n.d.). Portal of the Ministry of Finance of the Russian Federation (accessed: 07.08.2012). Retrieved from http://www.minfin.ru/ru/budget/federal_budget/
14. Ivanov, S.A., & Osip, E.Ya. (2009). Innovative potential for the development of economic security of the economic system. *Bulletin of St. Petersburg. University of GPS of the Ministry of Emergencies of Russia*, No. 2.
15. (2012). Business Incubators [Electronic resource]. Retrieved from: <http://startupafisha.ru/afisha-club/incubator>
16. Burov, M. (2012). Special economic zones: territory of innovative development / M. Burov, Yu. Naumova // *Problems of management theory and practice*, No. 5.
17. Gavrilova, N. (2012). Business incubators in the development of innovative infrastructure in

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Russia. *Problems of management theory and practice*, No. 5.

18. Goncharov, V. D. (2011). State regulation in the sectors of the food complex / V. D. Goncharov,

S. V. Koteev, V. V. Pay // *Problems of forecasting*, No. 3, pp. 100–107.

19. Keynes, D. M. (2007). *General Theory of Employment, Interest, and Money*. Selected [Text]. (p.960). Moscow: Eksmo.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Anvar Ismatullaevich Rahmatullaev

Karshi Engineering-Economic Institute
Associate Professor, Department of Economics,
Candidate of Economic Sciences

Oybek Jabborovich Huseyinov

Karshi Engineering-Economic Institute
Senior Lecturer, Department of Economics

WAYS OF INNOVATIVE DEVELOPMENT OF ANIMAL HUSBANDRY

Abstract: Abstract. This article explores innovative ways of livestock sector development. The author analyzes the investment projects for the construction, reconstruction and modernization of new enterprises for deep processing of agricultural products in 2016-2020 and provides forecasted increase in livestock production in the country in 2016-2020.

Key words: agriculture, livestock, fodder, feed crops, poultry, fishing, beekeeping.

Language: English

Citation: Rahmatullaev, A. I., & Huseyinov, O. J. (2020). Ways of innovative development of animal husbandry. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 445-450.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-72> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.72>

Scopus ASCC: 2000.

Introduction

The Action Plan for 2017-2021 calls for the implementation of the following objectives for livestock development and development:

improvement of normative and legal documents on livestock and veterinary medicine;

development of the breeding base, creation of modern breeding and genetic centers on the basis of pedigree farming and improvement of the technical and technological equipment of the breeding, expansion of scientific research works in the field;

breeding of food bases, expansion of areas for food production, fodder extinction, urinary seeding;

The state budget will allocate 21 400.0 mln. soms spend;

Improvement of veterinary norms and regulations and adjustment of veterinary drugs and food products certification rules

Construction, modernization and technical re-equipment of flexible poultry enterprises, equipped with state-of-the-art technology;

stimulation of a system of degradation of livestock products processing, production of ready-made products;

attraction of highly qualified specialists in the field of human resources, in particular, with the assistance of zootechnics and veterinarians;

development of poultry, beekeeping, beekeeping and silkworm breeding.

As a result of bunting, poultry production will increase by 42.4% during 2016-2020, meat production by 21.4% and seeds by 39%. [2]

Analysis and results

The village is based on the deep restructuring of agricultural products, with the semi-finished and ready-to-use and re-purposed modernization of existing and renovated existing high-tech production facilities. .

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan March 5, 2016 "Efforts to develop the raw-material base of fruit and vegetable and meat and dairy products for 2016-2020, deep processing, production and export of high-quality goods" - According to the Decree, more than 180 investment projects totaling \$ 595 886.3 thousand equals for the construction, renovation and modernization of existing facilities for deep processing of agricultural products. The breakthrough occurred in the basin (Table 1).

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PHHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Table 1. Investment projects on construction, reconstruction and modernization of deep agricultural products in 2016-2020

Projects number	Projects overall cost	Including financing:		
		Own finance	Bank	Foreign
All (180 projects)	595 886,3	242 916,7	189 461,6	163 508,0
Including				
New construction (141 projects)	463 267,3	169 714,7	144 324,6	149 228,0
Reconstruction and modernization (39 projects)	132 619,0	73 202,0	45 137,0	14 280,0

According to the decision, the processing of fruits and vegetables in 2016-2020 will reach 99 100 tons 138 tons, meat products processing - 16,500 tons - 46 tons, milk products - 34,850 tons 79 and more. - 153 new enterprises were put into operation in the food processing industry with the capacity of 26,840 tons. [3]

The modernization of the livestock industry and the overall development of agriculture are an important part of the development strategy. It is advisable to work out the tasks identified in the country by upgrading the livestock industry to identify specific problems and elimination measures that have a significant impact on the development of the branch network. According to the research, today there are some problems with the livestock breeding network:

Fodder fields for livestock are drastically reduced;

Fertilization of fodder, coarse and concentrate feeds, where there is little interference with the required volume of installation;

livestock buildings, structures, food shops, feeding lines and bottlenecks;

The main activities in the sector are accomplished, with a low degree of mechanization of business processes;

Livestock breeding, low morbidity and local breeds;

Creation of modern farms and breeding complexes specializing in meat and milk processing is not required.[4]

Modernized branching is important in cattle-breeding and fructose breeding. After all, the foreign cigars get 4 to 5 liters of steam at a rate of 15-20 liters per day. Due to this, breeding stock is being brought from the developed countries and the emphasis is placed on the cultivation of livestock. According to the Ministry of Agriculture of the Republic of Uzbekistan, in the period 2006-2016, 69,472 free-flowing cattle were imported to the country from abroad. [5]

In 2016, 2,616 zoo veterinary services were provided with artificial insemination and 2465,000 heads of breeding cows and 610 breeding farms in the direction of cattle breeding. and sold to the population and livestock farms through auctions. In 2016-2020 it is planned to establish 1533 new breeding farms. (table-2).

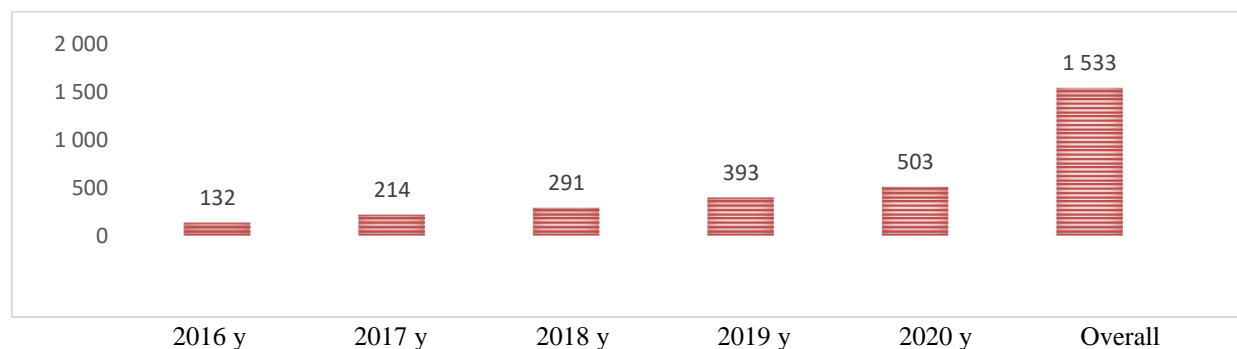


Figure 1. Predicted indicators of the creation of cattle breeding farms in the Republic in 2016-2020

The Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 29, 2015 № PP-2460 "On measures to intensify and develop agriculture reforms

for 2016-2020" will increase the number of cattle by 3 165 thousand heads, sheep and goats in 2016-2020.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

It is planned to increase the number of poultry by 4,281 and number of poultry by 31,200. [1]

As a result, meat production (live weight) for the last 5 years was 519.0 thousand, milk - 4 177.0 thousand, fish - 90.0 thousand, honey - 13.7 thousand tons and eggs - 4 100.0 million. per unit grain.[6]

The Action Plan for the further development of animal husbandry in 2017-2021 is planned to perform the following tasks:

improvement of normative and legal documents on livestock and veterinary medicine;

development of breeding base, creation of modern selection and genetic centers on the basis of breeding farms, improvement of their technical and technological equipment, expansion of research works in breeding;[7]

Creation of fodder base, expansion of feed crops area, increase of fodder production, organization of their seeds, provision of livestock with qualitative feeds, biotechnologies, vitamins, macro-micro elements and other feed units;

Improvement of veterinary services and ensuring the stability of the epizootic situation; spend UZS;

Improvement of veterinary norms and rules and harmonization of veterinary drugs and nutritional certification

construction, modernization and technical re-equipment of large poultry enterprises equipped with modern technologies;

increasing the level of processing of livestock products, stimulating the production of new types of finished products;

providing the industry with highly qualified personnel, especially zootechnics and veterinarians, as well as attracting qualified foreign specialists;[8]

development of poultry, fishery, beekeeping and silkworm breeding.

As a result, the number of poultry is expected to increase by 42.4% in 2016-2020, meat production by 21.4% and eggs by 39%.

In our opinion, we believe it is expedient to take a comprehensive systematic approach to the more intensive development of the livestock sector. Including:

1. Expanding the range of feed crops for livestock in the composition of crops. To do this, farms will introduce 7-10 field crop rotation schemes, with corn cultivation of at least 5-10% of cultivated land, and 10-15% of alfalfa planting, which will help to strengthen the livestock feed base and increase the natural fertility of the land.[11]

2. Systematize and increase the volume of concentrated feeds enriched with nutrients, vitamins,

macro-micro elements and other nutrients on the basis of JSC "Uzdonmahsulot" and other private grain processing enterprises. Free sale of cotton seeds and sheets to farmers, dehqan farms and population through the shops and taking measures to reduce prices.

3. Provide up to 20% of the cost of private investment in the establishment, construction and equipping of livestock and meat breeding complexes in each district with at least 2-3 large dairy farms (20% covered in the Russian Federation) by commercial banks. to provide up to 50% of credit interest payments from the state budget to commercial banks to encourage the attraction of loans (up to 80% for dairy farming in Russia and 100% for meat).

4. Supporting the activities of breeding farms and research centers through subsidies from the state budget, expanding the sale of pedigree livestock and their offspring to farmers, dehqan farms and the public.

5. Increasing incentives for farmers and dehqan farms to insure livestock and poultry against various diseases and natural disasters by covering up to 50% of the state budget (up to 50% in the Russian Federation).

6. Ensure that each area has a veterinary clinic for vaccination, monitoring and treatment of livestock for various diseases, and that vaccination is funded from the state budget.

7. State financing and systematic work on restoration of pasture condition and productivity, creation of amenities for grazing livestock (water supply, restrooms, etc.).[9]

One of the promising areas of development of the country is the implementation of investment projects for the construction, reconstruction and modernization of existing processing facilities, equipped with the most modern high-tech equipment for the production of semi-finished and ready-made food and packaging products based on deep processing of agricultural products. [10]

Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 5, 2016 No PP-2505 "On measures for further development of raw material base of fruits and vegetables, meat and dairy products for 2016-2020, deepening their processing, increasing production and export of food products" In accordance with the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan the total number of investment projects on construction, reconstruction and modernization of existing enterprises for the total amount of \$ 595 886,3 thousand Adaptation is planned (Table 2).

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Table 2. Investment projects on construction, reconstruction and modernization of new enterprises for deep processing of agricultural products for 2016-2020

Number and direction of projects	Total cost of projects	Including by sources of financing:		
		Own finance	Bank credits	foreign investment and loans
Total (180 projects)	595 886,3	242 916,7	189 461,6	163 508,0
including				
New Construction (141 projects)	463 267,3	169 714,7	144 324,6	149 228,0
Reconstruction and moderation (39 projects)	132 619,0	73 202,0	45 137,0	14 280,0

According to the resolution, in 2016-2020 138 fruit and vegetable processing capacities will be 138 with 99 100 tons, 46 for processing meat products with 16 500 tons, 79 for dairy products and 34 850 tons. - commissioning of 153 new food processing enterprises with the capacity of 26 840 tons.[12]

Livestock breeding is one of the main and large agricultural sectors. This sector accounts for about 39% of gross agricultural output. The development of the livestock sector will help meet the population's

demand for meat and dairy products, supply the processing industry with raw materials, and ensure employment and income growth.[13;14]

As a result of radical economic reforms and structural changes in the sector and the implementation of government programs, the sector has been developing dynamically. In particular, in recent years there has been a steady increase in the number of livestock in Uzbekistan (Table 3).

Table 3. Dynamics of livestock population growth in the Republic (at the end of the year in all categories of farms), thous

Indicators	2006 y	2008 y	2010 y	2012 y	2014 y	2016 y	2016 y. to 2006 y., %
Cattle and cattle cows	7044,6	8026,3	9094,7	10141,3	10995,2	12181,4	172,9
	2982,5	3327,1	3758,1	3935,0	4084,3	4217,3	141,4
Sheep and goats	12016,2	13523,3	15340,9	17128,8	18438,9	19697,9	163,9
Pigs	93,1	97,8	100,0	95,2	87,8	85,6	91,9
Birds	24188,4	29505,4	37733,3	47485,8	56276,3	67037,7	277,1
Horses	162,4	175,8	187,3	202,2	213,4	221,4	136,3

Source: State Committee on Statistics of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Compiled on the basis of statistical collections of agriculture in Uzbekistan

The total number of cattle in the country for the period 2006-2016 increased from 7,044,600 to 12,181,400, or by 72.9%, including 2,292,500 and 4,177.3 thous. , By 4%, number of sheep and goats from 12 016,2 thousand to 19 697,9 thousand or 63,9%, number of poultry from 24 188,4 thousand to 67 037,7 thousand or 177,1%, number of

horses - 162 , An increase from 4,000 to 221.4 thousand, or by 36.3%.

As a result of the increase in number of livestock and modernization of the industry, meat production in all categories of farms in 2006-2016 increased by 90.6%, milk - by 99.8%, eggs - by 89%. Positive results were achieved by 1%, wool - by 73.4%, leather - by 45.2% and cocoons by 30.0% (Table 4).

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Table 4. Dynamics of livestock production in the country (in all categories of farms), thous

Types of products	2006 y	2008 y	2010 y	2012 y	2014 y	2016 y	2016 y. to 2006 y., %
Meat (live weight)	1139,6	1288,0	1461,4	1672,9	1906,3	2172,5	190,6
Milk	4855,6	5426,3	6169,0	7310,9	8431,6	9703,4	199,8
Eggs, mln. pieces	2128,1	2431,5	3061,2	3873,7	4950,0	6152,5	289,1
Wool (physically heavy)	21,4	23,8	26,5	31,1	34,4	37,1	173,4
Karakul leather, thousand pieces	726,8	897,0	934,9	1116,9	1061,3	1055,4	145,2
Cocoon	20,3	23,5	25,2	25,0	26,1	26,4	130,0

Source: State Committee on Statistics of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Compiled on the basis of statistical collections of agriculture in Uzbekistan.

It is not a secret that, despite the fact that the livestock sector of the country is one of the fastest growing sectors, there are some problems in the industry that are still awaiting their solution. These include the lack of high-yielding and disease-resistant breeds of livestock and the creation of a sound animal feed base.[15]

Conclusions

In our opinion, we believe it is expedient to take a comprehensive systematic approach to the more intensive development of the livestock sector. Including:

1. Expanding the range of feed crops for livestock in the composition of crops. To do this, farms will introduce 7-10 field crop rotation schemes, with corn cultivation of at least 5-10% of cultivated land, and 10-15% of alfalfa planting, which will help to strengthen the livestock feed base and increase the natural fertility of the land.

2. Systematize and increase the volume of concentrated feeds enriched with nutrients, vitamins, macro-micro elements and other nutrients on the basis of JSC "Uzdonmahsulot" and other private grain processing enterprises. Free sale of cotton seeds and sheets to farmers, dehqan farms and population through the shops and taking measures to reduce prices.

3. Provide up to 20% of the cost of private investment in the establishment, construction and equipping of livestock and meat breeding complexes in each district with at least 2-3 large dairy farms (20% covered in the Russian Federation) by commercial banks. to provide up to 50% of credit interest payments from the state budget to commercial banks to encourage the attraction of loans (up to 80% for dairy farming in Russia and 100% for meat).

4. Supporting the activities of breeding farms and research centers through subsidies from the state budget, expanding the sale of pedigree livestock and their offspring to farmers, dehqan farms and the public.

5. Increasing incentives for farmers and dehqan farms to insure livestock and poultry against various diseases and natural disasters by covering up to 50% of the state budget (up to 50% in the Russian Federation).

6. Ensure that each area has a veterinary clinic for vaccination, monitoring and treatment of livestock for various diseases, and that vaccination is funded from the state budget.

7. State financing and systematic work on restoration of pasture condition and productivity, creation of amenities for grazing livestock (water supply, restrooms, etc.).

References:

1. Campbell, R. M., Stanley, L. B., Sean, M. F. (2012). *Microeconomics: Principles, Problems and Policies*. (pp.392-395). New York. The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc..
2. Asteriou, D., & Hall, S. G. (2007). *Applied econometrics. A modern approach using Eviews and Microfit*. Revised edition. Palgrave Macmillan, (p.397). New York.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

3. Abduganiev, A., & Abduganiev, A.A. (2011). *Agricultural Economics*. Textbook. (p.63). Tashkent: Adib.
4. Bunkina, M.K., Semenova, A.M., & Semenov, V.A. (2000). *Makroekonomika: Uchebnik*. - 3 - e izd. (p.512). Moscow: "Delo i servis".
5. Vakhobov, A.V., Khajibakiev, S.H., & Muminov, N.G. (2010). *Foreign investment*. Tutorial. Under the general editorship of Doctor of Law, Professor AV Vakhobov(Ed.). (p.256). Tashkent: Finance.
6. Granberg, A.G. (2003). *Fundamentals of the regional economy*. (pp.113-114). Moscow.
7. Gutman, G.V., et al. (2002). Management of the regional economy / G.V. Gutman, A.A. Miroedov, S.V. Fedin; under the editorship of G.V. Gutman (Ed.). (p.176). Moscow.
8. Dehkanova, N. (2007). *Economic geography*. Methodical guide. Tashkent State University. (pp.8-9). Tashkent.
9. Idrisov, G.I. (2016). *Russian industrial policy in an open economy*. The dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences. (p.38). Moscow.
10. Kuznetsova, A.I. (2010). *Infrastructure: Issues of theory, methodology and applied aspects of modern infrastructure arrangement*. Geoeconomic approach. Ed. 2nd. (p.456). Moscow: KomKniga.
11. Kayumov, A., Nazarova, H., Egamberdiev, F., & Yakubov, U. (2004). *Regional Economy*. Tutorial. NUU named after M.Ulugbek. Tashkent.
12. Artykov, A. (2009). *"Industrial Economics"*. Textbook. (p.304). Tashkent: TDIU.
13. (2011). The main trends and indicators of the economic and social development of the Republic of Uzbekistan over the years of independence (1990 - 2010) and the forecast for 2011 - 2015. Stat. Sat. (pp.70-71). Tashkent: Uzbekistan.
14. Pakhomova, N.V., & Richter, K.K. (2010). *The economics of industry markets and government policy*. (pp.586-590). Moscow: MSU.
15. Porter, M. (2000). *Competition*. (p.235). Moscow: Williams Publishing House.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



L.S. Yuldasheva

Tashkent Pharmaceutical Institute
Senior teacher at “Social sciences” department

G.F. Khashimova

Tashkent Pharmaceutical Institute
Senior teacher at “Social sciences” department

A.A. Khosilova

Tashkent Pharmaceutical Institute
Senior teacher at “Social sciences” department
Republic of Uzbekistan

THE CONCEPT OF TRUTH IN KANT AND HEGEL

Abstract: This article outlines the thoughts of Kant and Hegel. Based on a comparative analysis, the author classified the scientific works of domestic and foreign scientists. At the end of the article, Hegel's statements and the essence of Kantian a priori and agnosticism are presented.

Key words: truth, logic, philosophy, phenomenology of the spirit, Kant, Hegel.

Language: English

Citation: Yuldasheva, L. S., Khashimova, G. F., & Khosilova, A. A. (2020). The concept of truth in Kant and Hegel. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 451-454.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-73> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.73>

Scopus ASCC: 1211.

Introduction

For Kant as for Hegel method is not a structure or procedure imported into philosophy from without, as, e.g. a mathematical demonstration in modern physics or in the proof-structure of philosophies such as Spinoza's or Wolff's. For both Hegel and Kant method is the arrangement that reason gives its contents and cognitions; for both, that is, method and object do not fall asunder, unlike in all disciplines other than philosophy. For Kant method is the design and plan of the whole, the scientific form that guides the organization of cognitions. Likewise, Hegel writes that method is the consciousness of the form of its inner movement. Unfortunately, Hegel never considers Kant an example or a precursor or a positive role model. It is important to ask why Hegel never takes seriously Kant's Doctrine of Method. Why, if he shares so many central points with the Architectonic of the first Critique, does he never acknowledge Kant as a possible ally? Why does he misunderstand Kant on analysis and synthesis as he does? These are some of the questions we planned to discuss in this paper.

Literature review

The works of Kant and Hegel were studied by a number of scientists V.D. Gubin [1], T. Yu. Sidorina [2], V.P. Filatova [3] and others. This article classified the scientific works of domestic and foreign scientists. Alfredo Ferrarin [6], Bohnet C. [7], Apel, K.O. [8], Brandom R.[9], Habermas J. [10]

The concept of truth in Kant and Hegel

Truth and reliability — these concepts for centuries have been one of the central in the philosophical study of the knowledge “What is truth?” - the question of Pontius Pilate to Christ was and remains one of the main questions of philosophy.

In the universal sense, the problem of truth is broader than the question of the truth of knowledge. So we can talk about the "true lifestyle", "true beauty." In a narrower epistemological sense, truth is understood as an accurate and reliable reflection of reality in knowledge. , This is exactly the truth that Aristotle understood even when he formulated the so-

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

called classical concept of truth, which is the main one to this day.

It is thought that as soon as people learned to think logically, the goal of their thinking was to find the truth. Philosophy always had its own specific approach to truth. If the ordinary consciousness calmly regarded the truth as a certain certainty, then philosophy has always been drawn to the creation of a problem around the truth. The problem of truth over time has become the main problem of philosophy. Summing up all the available human knowledge about the truth, Aristotle once gave his definition of truth. According to Aristotle, the knowledge that corresponds to reality is considered true. Everything is transparent, clear and clear. No one has yet sought some kind of concealment of meaning in words. But then everything changed.

Starting from Kant, knowledge began to relate to the truth a little differently than before. Before, philosophies considered true that knowledge that corresponds to the surrounding reality. With this approach to truth, the subject of knowledge or man remained on one side, and the object of knowledge or nature, the environment remained on the other side of an imaginary boundary. And at the same time, the subject of knowledge almost did not pay attention. The movement of consciousness was taken for granted for granted, as a given, which does not require special analysis and study.[4]

For the first time in the history of thought, Kant violated this tradition and began to carefully analyze thinking itself, that is, the subject of knowledge. Of course, before Kant there were some movements of thought in this direction, for example, they were clearly noticeable in Descartes, Spinoza, Hume, Leibniz. But Kant for the first time in history began to systematically study the phenomenology of the spirit, although he did not call his science the phenomenology of the spirit, Hegel would do this later. Kant called his science simply - a criticism of pure reason. According to the rules of the article, here we cannot consider Kant's "truth" in detail, for one simple reason, which is impossible to cover Kant's theory of knowledge within the framework of one article. We will only briefly dwell on it. In his famous work, "Critique of Pure Reason," Kant analyzes in detail the thinking itself. Prior to Kant, none of the philosophers posed such a seemingly strange question "how is knowledge itself possible, what are its conditions and origin". This healthy spice is showing several Kant plunged deep into the nature of the spirit. Although Kant left the knowing person and the "knowable" nature on different sides of the imaginary border, but he turned the vector of research towards consciousness, thinking. According to Kant, knowledge is composed of two elements - the content that the experience supplies, and the form that exists in the mind before any possible experience. Hegel will then adopt this idea, but change it substantially. Kant

admits that all human knowledge begins with experience, but believes that the human mind has pre-experienced, a priori forms that help systematize the entire flow of disparate information and the formation of human knowledge. We are not in vain here emphasizing knowledge as human. The fact is that Kant believes that the human mind has a priori, experienced subjective forms of perception of the environment. According to Kant, these forms of intuition are time and space. According to Kant, time and space in themselves, do not exist outside of human consciousness. They are only forms characteristic of the human race perceiving the environment. Everything that a person knows, he knows in time and space, and only in this temporal-spatial shell before him is the physical world. These subjective forms of the mind have a universal character, and therefore science is possible for all people. If space and time are subjective forms of the human mind, then it is clear that cognition is also subjective-human. But this does not mean that environmental objects do not exist. Objects exist realistically, and existence is real, and their existence does not depend on human consciousness. Here Kant acts as a materialist than as an idealist. But he acts as an agnostic. Man, according to Kant, due to the limitations of his cognitive abilities, is not able to cognize the "thing in himself." The "thing in itself" for a person remains on the other side of the phenomenon. "The thing in itself" appears to him as a phenomenon. A person only knows the phenomena of "things in himself", discovers the laws of interaction, the relationships of these phenomena, but the "thing in itself" itself remains unknowable. Kant sees the spirit as an independent entity, different from the "thing in itself". Then, with Hegel, the spirit will turn into an independent substance. If the "thing and to itself" is unknowable, and the person only knows the phenomena of this "thing in himself", then what is the criterion of truth according to Kant. If they speak in general terms, then Kant's criterion of truth is practice. A man builds his knowledge with the help of reason, which in thinking also has its own a priori universal forms - categories. Categories are the most general and independent of experience concepts with the help of which all other concepts are combined into judgments. This judgment or knowledge must pass the test of practice in order to be considered true. If knowledge does not pass the test of practice, then it is discarded as not true, etc. Kant has a subject of knowledge, i.e. man acts as an active principle. Man, as it were, calls nature its conditions of study. Nature or an object becomes a passive side, and a person as a subject of knowledge becomes an active side of the process of cognition. Of course, Kant tried to solve his problems with the help of his philosophy. And to some extent he succeeded. First, he wanted to separate scientific knowledge from religion. In his time, this was an urgent problem. Secondly, he wanted to justify the free will of man. He firmly wanted to establish his

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

"categorical imperative." For this, he even introduced the concept of "thing in himself", which cannot be known through experience. But in general, after Kant, the impression of the incompleteness of affairs was left. If the world is unrecognizable as a "thing in itself", then the pursuit of science is reduced to the study of some irrelevant, secondary rules and laws on phenomena. Hegel tried to eliminate this dissatisfaction. In his book Phenomenology of the Spirit, Hegel elaborates on the problem of truth. In general, the vast majority of Hegel's ideas arose under the influence of Kant's ideas. And here you involuntarily agree with the opinion that in general the whole philosophy is influenced by Kant's ideas. And here you involuntarily agree with the opinion that in general the whole philosophy develops, melts, generates its new ideas criticizing existing knowledge. As for Hegel's Phenomenology of the Spirit, we can say that all this work was written mainly under the influence of Kant's ideas. Hegel does not agree with many of the ideas of his predecessor.[5]

In the introduction to the "Phenomenology of the Spirit," Hegel, in his own way, solved the Kantian problem of the unknowability of "things to oneself." If Kant has "things to himself" and "manifestation", and "things to himself" are unknowable, then in Hegel "things to themselves" and "manifestation" are placed in knowledge, and the criteria of truth are knowledge itself. It has a concept, and "phenomenon" is an object. Although the objects themselves exist objectively, regardless of consciousness, Hegel's concept of "things to oneself" and the concept of "phenomenon" lie on the same plane, on the plane of consciousness. And "things to oneself" and "phenomenon" are the products of consciousness and consciousness itself establishes the criterion of truth, i.e. consciousness itself decides whether the concept corresponds to the object or not. Consciousness tests itself.

Although Hegel puts "things to himself" into consciousness, for us the impression is created that "things in himself" from this does not disappear outside of consciousness. Perhaps by putting "things in themselves" and "appearances" into knowledge, Hegel wanted to emphasize that the criterion of truth is established by the consciousness itself. But if consciousness establishes the criteria of truth for itself, but "things in itself" still remain outside of consciousness, then the question of cognizability remains open. At first glance, it can show that Hegel gives only a description of the movement of consciousness, its development from form to form, its growth. But action tests knowledge. This means that the world is knowable. Only action, practice makes possible the cognizability of "things in themselves." Hegel notes the doubling of the subject. But at first glance it seems that the object tripled - "things in itself" outside of consciousness, "things in itself" for consciousness, a phenomenon or knowledge of the

subject about this subject. The last two objects are in knowledge, while the object is outside of knowledge, in itself. This is what Kant called "things in himself."

Thus, nothing seems to have changed with the knowability of "things in themselves." But Hegel considers substance to be a subject - substance knows itself. The development of the spirit is the very knowledge of substance. Man is a thinking object, a thinking substance. If there is consciousness as it is in itself, i.e. as it is a property of a substance that knows itself, and does not put knowledge, i.e. subject and substance i.e. an object on opposite sides of the border, then "things in itself" or, according to Hegel, "things in itself" only doubles: "things in itself" as such and "things in itself" for consciousness — knowledge or true consciousness of the first "in itself".

According to Hegel, an object is outside consciousness. The same thing is for consciousness - the first "in itself." There is some knowledge of this subject by consciousness - the second "in itself" for consciousness. The movement of the second "in itself" changes the first "in itself" - the experience is perfect. Then the first "in itself" is not an object "in itself" as a current one, but only an object of consciousness or true consciousness. Perhaps only when consciousness becomes mind, the first "in itself" is identified with the subject "in itself" as such, consciousness reaches absolute knowledge. Hegel does not neglect any true. The true is placed in knowledge - the subject of knowledge is true consciousness. One true replaces another true - one form of consciousness is replaced by another form. So the spirit grows. Thus the spirit grows to absolute knowledge - to the mind. Since on this side "things in itself" has not yet been recognized, the first "in itself" is constantly changing with the accumulation of knowledge by consciousness. On this side, "things in itself" appears as the first "in itself", because the spirit has not yet found itself. On the second side, the first "in itself" is the object of consciousness or truth, the second "in itself" is the knowledge of consciousness about this object, or the same thing, the object of consciousness or the truth of consciousness. In general terms, the following can be said - the first "in itself" is an object, the second "in itself" is knowledge. Hegel seeks the truth of knowledge in knowledge itself, and not where not to be aloof. And the criterion of truth is also knowledge itself. He does not agree with the metaphysical gap between the entity in the form of a "thing in itself" and the phenomenon. Hegel opposed Kantian a priori and agnosticism. The Hegelian phenomenon is no less objective than the essence. From Hegel's point of view, we know the world, it proclaims the identity of thinking and being. Hegel's main idea is that knowledge develops, along with its subject. In general, for Hegel, the knowing subject is a substance, and the process of cognition is nothing but self-knowledge of substance.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PИИИИ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

Conclusions

So, Hegel accepted the traditional understanding of truth as the correspondence of knowledge with its subject, without noticing the substitution of the category “truth” for the category “criterion of truth”. At the same time, he regarded as truth “in a deeper sense” the correspondence of objectivity to the concept. He enriched philosophy with this, but, introducing this interpretation into a polemic with Kant, he replaced the topic of discussion, while leaving the Kantian question of the universal criterion of truth open.

In conclusion, let us try to understand what kind of truth Jesus of Nazareth had in mind, saying that he “came into the world to testify of the truth”: the truth that Kant spoke or the truth in Hegel's understanding?

Both truths. Obviously, the supreme truth proclaimed by Jesus should be considered the commandment “be perfect, as your Heavenly Father is perfect.” This truth is the correspondence of man to his nature (concept). But this is impossible for people who “do not know what they are doing.” Therefore, the achievement of a higher truth requires the correctness of knowledge about relationships that correspond to human nature. Hence the Sermon on the Mount, parables, etc.

References:

1. Hegel (2008). *Phenomenology of the Spirit*. (p.767). Moscow: Academic Project.
2. Hegel (n.d.). *Works of different years: in 2t.* - Moscow: Thought, 1970-1971.
3. Hegel (n.d.). *The science of logic: in 3t.* - Moscow: Thought, 1970-1972.
4. Hegel (n.d.). *Encyclopedia of Philosophical Sciences: in 3t.* - Moscow: Thought, 1974-1977.
5. (2010). *Philosophy: / under. ed. V. D. Gubina, T. Yu. Sidorina, V.P. Filatova (Ed.).* - Moscow: Russian word.
6. Ferrarin, A. (2019). Method in Kant and Hegel. *British Journal for the History of Philosophy*, 27:2, 255-270, DOI: 10.1080/09608788.2018.1506314
7. Bohnet, C. (2015). Conclusion: Philosophy and the Limits of Logic in Kant and Hegel. In: *Logic and the Limits of Philosophy in Kant and Hegel*. Palgrave Macmillan, London. https://doi.org/10.1057/9781137521750_8
8. Apel, K.O. (1995). *From Pragmatism to Pragmaticism*, trans. by J. M. Krois. Atlantic Highlands, N.J.: Humanities Press.
9. Brandom, R. (1979). 'Freedom and Constraint by Norms'. *American Philosophical Quarterly*, 16, pp. 187–96.
10. Habermas, J. (1992). *Postmetaphysical Thinking*, trans. by W. M. Hohengarten. Cambridge, Mass.: MIT Press.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИИ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Bakhtiyar Seytmuraovich Kalmuratov

Karakalpak State University named after Berdakh
PhD, Associate Professor, Department of Economics

THE CURRENT STATE OF INNOVATIVE DEVELOPMENT OF THE CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

Abstract: The main trends in the development of the construction industry are considered, as well as proposals for improving the management and innovation process of the construction industry in the context of economic modernization are given. The analysis showed that the successful development of the construction industry consists in improving management methods and forms. It is necessary to use innovative methods and forms of management.

Key words: construction, innovation, management.

Language: Russian

Citation: Kalmuratov, B. S. (2020). The current state of innovative development of the construction industry of the republic of Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 455-463.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-74> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.74>

Scopus ASCC: 1408.

СОВРЕМЕННОЕ СОСТОЯНИЕ ИННОВАЦИОННОГО РАЗВИТИЯ СТРОИТЕЛЬНОЙ ОТРАСЛИ РЕСПУБЛИКИ УЗБЕКИСТАН

Аннотация: Рассмотрены основные тенденции развития строительной отрасли, а также даны предложения по усовершенствованию управленческого и инновационного процесса строительной отрасли в условиях модернизации экономики. Анализ показал, что успешное развитие строительной отрасли состоит в совершенствовании методов и форм управления. Необходимо использование инновационных методов и форм менеджмента.

Ключевые слова: строительство, инновации, менеджмент.

Введение

Строительная отрасль играет значительную роль в социально-экономическом развитии любой страны, являясь важным фактором ее стабильности, а также она служит материальной основой непрерывного развития народного хозяйства, решения жилищной проблемы, повышения материального и культурного уровня народа. Строительная отрасль, не смотря на экономические трудности, долгое время является одной из самых стабильных и динамичных отраслей в отечественной экономике [3, с. 57]. XX век в нашей стране дал целый ряд кардинально отличающихся подходов к решению проблем обеспечения граждан жильем, объектами социальной и производственной сферы, формирования облика исторических поселений. Уникальное, неповторимое и типовое,

стандартное в различные периоды отечественной истории поочередно выходили на передовую линию развития архитектуры. Сегодняшнее представление о среде жизнедеятельности неразрывно связано с высокотехнологичным развитием строительной отрасли, ориентированной на современную архитектуру и новейшие решения в градостроительстве. Вызовы инновационного развития строительной отрасли неразрывно связаны и ориентированы на обеспечение архитектурно-градостроительного развития страны. Без встроенной строительной отрасли в процесс сохранения и совершенствования среды жизнедеятельности, обеспечиваемый архитектурно-градостроительными решениями, развитие строительного комплекса не даст необходимых и ожидаемых результатов. Современная,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

эффективная инфраструктура – это ключевое условие достижения высокой производительности, и важнейшая задача строительной отрасли – создать такую инфраструктуру максимально инновационным способом с наименьшими затратами. Работа всех предприятий реального сектора экономики зависит от наличия и качества построенной инфраструктуры, такой как автомобильные и железнодорожные дороги, электростанции, телекоммуникационные сети и т.п. Внутренние и внешние инвесторы рассматривают качество построенной инфраструктуры как один из ключевых факторов при принятии инвестиционных решений. Гибкость, подвижность и эффективность трудовых ресурсов и соответственно, производительность компаний напрямую зависят от наличия, качества и доступности жилья и объектов социальной инфраструктуры.

Основная часть.

Строительная отрасль вносит существенный вклад в конкурентоспособность и процветание любой национальной экономики и играет важную роль в отечественной экономике [7, с 32]. Доля валовой добавленной стоимости продукции строительства (1205,5 тыс. сумов в текущих основных ценах) в общем объеме валового внутреннего продукта (ВВП) Республики Узбекистан в 2019 году составила 5,7%, среднегодовая численность занятых в строительстве – 1205,5 тыс. человек, что составляет 9,1 процента от общей численности занятых в экономике страны. Количество юридических лиц, зарегистрированных по состоянию на 1 января 2019 года по виду экономической деятельности «строительство», составило 30,5 тысяч, или 10,3% от общего числа предприятий и организаций страны [11].

Одним из показателей, позволяющих определить состояние и динамику развития строительной отрасли, является индекс предпринимательской уверенности (ИПУ), определяемый в отраслевом разрезе, в частности индекс предпринимательской уверенности в строительстве.

Главной проблемой, тормозящей рост подрядной деятельности, остается сокращение количества новых заказов на строительную продукцию со стороны других секторов экономики. Из-за замедления развития промышленности и падения темпов экономического роста в торговле и сфере услуг многие предприятия из этих видов деятельности в целях минимизации своих издержек останавливают расширение производства за счет нового строительства и одновременно замораживают начатое.

Помимо слабой инвестиционной активности, к основным проблемам, негативно влияющим на деловую активность в строительной отрасли в текущий момент, необходимо отнести высокую внутриотраслевую конкуренцию и монопольное положение отдельных строительных компаний, излишние административные барьеры, а также несовершенство технического регулирования, несбалансированность строительных норм и сводов правил с международными стандартами.

Мировое развитие последовательно движется по пути международной глобализации, которая отличается высоким динамизмом и взаимозависимостью событий. Процесс глобализации является мощной движущей силой инновационной активности и воздействует на инновационную деятельность по многим каналам – через рост международной конкуренции, увеличение интенсивности потоков товаров, услуг и знаний через национальные границы и расширение разнообразных международных взаимодействий. Ключевую роль здесь играют транснациональные предприятия.

Строительная отрасль по причине длительности цикла строительного производства и жесткой зависимости строительного производства от действующих национальных стандартов и правил проектирования и строительства характеризуется меньшим уровнем глобализации. С другой стороны, та же самая инерционность и длительность строительного производства обеспечивает в большинстве случаев условия для необратимости процессов взаимного проникновения на рынки разных стран конкурентных материалов и технологий.

Глобализация строительной отрасли определяется следующими тенденциями [9, с. 299]:

- усиление роли на национальных рынках транснациональных строительных компаний и производителей строительных материалов, машин, технологического и инженерного оборудования, программных продуктов, измерительного оборудования. Их деятельность, включая передачу капитала, знаний и технологий, не знает национальных границ;

- приток рабочих из регионов низкой квалификации;

- потеря отечественных строительных технологий;

- единое мировое образовательное пространство, способствующее миграции высококвалифицированных специалистов и потоков знаний в страны с развитой экономикой и инновационной инфраструктурой.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Недостаточная инновационная активность строительных организаций объясняется меньшим уровнем глобализации, чем в отраслях промышленности, в основном по причине длительного строительного цикла и инерционности, наличием большого количества микро-, малых и средних предприятий (до 86 % от общего количества строительных предприятий и организаций), которые вынужденно консервативны, так как не могут направить инвестиции на исследования и разработки, а также не обладают достаточными компетенциями, чтобы оценить и использовать высокотехнологичные инновации. По этой причине инновации в строительной отрасли во всех развитых странах так же осуществляются в основном крупными предприятиями, строительными холдингами, инжиниринговыми компаниями [10, с.80].

На рынке Республики Узбекистан на начало 2019 года функционировало 30,5 тыс. строительных организаций, в том числе 28, 9 тыс. субъектов малого предпринимательства, из которых 73,2% составляют микро-предприятия со средней численностью работающих до 10 человек. За 2018 год организациями, не относящихся к субъектам малого предпринимательства, выполнена почти половина общего объема строительных работ (26,8%), и в основном это результат работы крупных организаций[11].

Строительный сектор играет важную роль в европейской экономике. С годовым оборотом почти в 1 трлн. евро и общим числом прямых трудовых ресурсов более чем 11 млн. занятых (в основном в микро- и малых предприятиях) и еще 15 млн. человек, занятых косвенно, строительство создает около 10% ВВП. Строительство также является крупнейшим потребителем товаров смежных отраслей (сырья, химических веществ, электрического и электронного оборудования и др.) и сопутствующих услуг. По причине его экономической важности работа строительного сектора существенно влияет на развитие экономик стран в целом.

Устойчивость строительной отрасли играет решающую роль для достижения странами Европейского Союза цели 80–95% сокращения выбросов парниковых газов. В соответствии с «Дорожной картой следования к конкурентной низко углеродной экономике до 2050 года» экономически эффективный вклад жилищного сектора в сокращение парниковых газов к 2030 году планируется на уровне 40–50% и на уровне 90% к 2050 году.

Однако строительный сектор сталкивается с рядом структурных проблем, таких как дефицит квалифицированных кадров на многих предприятиях, низкая привлекательность для молодых людей в связи с условиями труда,

ограниченные возможности для инноваций и феномен нелегального труда. [5].

В плане инноваций, тем не менее, строительство традиционно отстает от других промышленных секторов. Одна из причин этого состоит в том, что в Европе в строительном секторе работает порядка 2,5 млн. компаний, и в более чем 90% из них занято менее десяти человек.

Строительная отрасль в целом и строительная промышленность в частности в развитых мировых странах постоянно критикуется за их консерватизм и низкий уровень инноваций. Согласно официальной статистике строительные компании инвестируют сравнительно мало на стадиях исследований и разработок, а скорее заимствуют новые материалы и технологии и разрабатывают только предложения по их улучшению. Такие инновации трудно оценить при помощи стандартных индикаторов, которые более применимы для секторов интенсивных технологий. Следовательно, необходима разработка соответствующих методов измерения для различных типов инновационной активности, которые выполняются по всему жизненному циклу строительных проектов.

Строительство – очень разнообразный сектор экономики, и в нем нет одного какого-либо звена, только в котором осуществляется инновационная деятельность. Инновационная деятельность меняется на протяжении строительной производственной цепи на всех этапах проекта, и в термин «инновации» вкладывается различный смысл для различных процессов, поэтому задача и суть инноваций для небольшой субподрядной организации сильно отличаются от этих же понятий для крупной транснациональной строительной корпорации[2, с. 4].

Таким образом, в организационном контексте инновации в строительстве существенно отличаются от большей части производственных инноваций.

Отечественные строительные компании присутствуют во всех сегментах строительной отрасли, но номенклатура продукции и услуг зачастую не соответствует требованиям рынка. Это означает, что существует потенциал развития отечественных компаний за счёт освоения новых видов продукции в тех сегментах, в которых они уже присутствуют. Для реализации существующих возможностей, отечественным строительным компаниям необходимо продолжать инновационную деятельность, несмотря на сложный финансовый климат. Это означает, что потребуются искать дополнительные источники финансирования, в том числе источники, обеспеченные государством. Для наиболее быстрого получения ожидаемых

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	РИИЦ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

результатов, следует максимально использовать опыт зарубежных компаний в разработках и производстве строительных материалов, машин, стимулируя привлечение этих компаний к сотрудничеству с отечественными производителями. В том числе, необходимо обеспечить возможность совместных разработок отечественных и импортных технологий.

Условиями реализации данного потенциала являются, помимо увеличения затрат на фундаментальные, поисковые и прикладные научные исследования в научных, образовательных, проектно-конструкторских, опытно-конструкторских организациях и компаниях, модернизация производственных мощностей и кардинальное усиление инновационных подходов в продвижении новой строительной продукции и услуг.

В результате проведенного анализа был выявлен разрыв во взаимодействии научной, производственной и коммерческой среды, что, в конечном итоге, препятствует непрерывному функционированию инновационной системы, и выделены следующие факторы, обуславливающие снижение конкурентоспособности отечественной строительной отрасли:

- недостаточная обеспеченность квалифицированным персоналом;
- недостаточный уровень инвестиций;
- информационная непрозрачность отрасли и рынка: недостаток объективных данных о отечественных строительных компаниях и производителях строительных материалов и изделий, недостаток широко доступной информации о тенденциях развития зарубежных рынков;
- несоответствие процессов ведения бизнеса в отечественных строительных компаниях международным стандартам – различия в нормативно-технической документации и подходах к организации и управлению строительством;
- отсутствие отечественных компаний (крупных), способных определять политику в строительной отрасли и поддерживать цикл разработок;
- зависимость от импорта технологического оборудования, строительных машин, компонентов для производства строительных материалов;
- слабая система продвижения отечественной строительной продукции, услуг и материалов как на внутреннем, так и на зарубежных рынках;

— недостаточная эффективность системы передачи инновационных разработок в строительное производство.

— слабое использование в строительстве вторичных материальных ресурсов.

Большинство указанных факторов, влияющих на снижение конкурентоспособности строительной отрасли, являются взаимозависимыми и усугубляют основные системные проблемы отрасли – технологическую отсталость, разобщенность, закрытость.

Важнейшими направлениями дальнейшего развития отрасли являются модернизация на основе инновационных методов и решение актуальных проблем энерго и ресурсосбережения. Особенно, важным вопросом в период модернизации экономики является обеспеченность предприятий профессионалами, поскольку инновационный подход развития требует наличия высококвалифицированных кадров, способных гибко адаптировать производство, как к потребностям развивающегося рынка, так и к переоснащению производства с целью применения новых прогрессивных технологий [6, с. 353]. Строительная отрасль в целом и строительная промышленность в частности в Республике Узбекистан, так же, как и в развитых мировых странах, отличается высокой степенью консерватизма и низким уровнем инноваций. В официальной статистике по инновационной деятельности, выпускаемой ежегодно комитетом статистики Республики Узбекистан, не содержится данных об инновационной активности строительных предприятий и организаций.

Объясняется это (как и в случае зарубежных инноваций в строительстве) следующими обстоятельствами:

— 73,2 % от общего числа строительных предприятий составляют микро-предприятия со средней численностью работающих до 10 человек, не имеющие возможностей отвлекать оборотные средства на инновации. Для сравнения, доля организаций промышленного производства с численностью работников до 100 человек в общем объеме технологических инноваций страны составляет только 4% [stat.uz];

— отечественные строительные компании в большинстве своем заимствуют новые зарубежные или отечественные технологии и разрабатывают затем предложения по их улучшению, а на стадиях исследований и разработок практически не инвестируют;

— отсутствуют соответствующие индикаторы для оценки инноваций на различных этапах строительного производства.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

— отсутствие Государственных исследовательских Центров строительных технологий общего пользования, где было бы возможно производить исследования сложных технологий с «правом на ошибку».

Низкая восприимчивость строительных организаций к инновациям также вызвана высоким уровнем риска, связанного с потенциальными возможными недостатками новой продукции, которая может явиться источником причинения вреда жизни людей и окружающей среде, а также имуществу физических или юридических лиц, государственному или муниципальному имуществу. Длительный жизненный цикл объектов капитального строительства (десятилетия) затрудняет оценку эффективности новых материалов, технологий и методов строительства, что существенно отличает строительную отрасль от других.

Другая причина инертности строительной отрасли в части восприятия инноваций заключается в отсутствии коммерческого интереса к ним у подавляющего большинства застройщиков, так как при благоприятной рыночной конъюнктуре высокая норма прибыли может быть получена и без использования инноваций.

Научно-технические разработки в строительной отрасли либо с большим трудом, либо вообще не становятся инновационным продуктом, готовым к практической реализации, несмотря на наличие теоретических достижений в сфере строительных технологий, способных создать конкурентоспособный товар, востребованный рынком. Кроме того, превращение научно-технологического продукта в строительстве в рыночный товар с высокими потребительскими свойствами, как закономерное следствие фундаментальных и прикладных исследований, не всегда ориентировано на платежеспособный спрос потребителя [8, с.28].

Не способствует активизации процессов внедрения инноваций сложившееся у субъектов инвестиционно-строительного процесса краткосрочное бизнес-мышление, ограниченное временными рамками реализации конкретного строительного проекта. Застройщик планирует и осуществляет свою деятельность лишь в рамках утвержденного план-графика проекта строительства. Все, что будет происходить после завершения строительства, как правило, не является для него ни зоной ответственности, ни предметом коммерческого интереса. В результате занижаются требования к ресурсной и энергетической эффективности, к стоимости последующей эксплуатации объекта, что в конечном итоге способствует использованию

морально устаревших, но быстро окупаемых материалов и технологий.

В то же время, инновации предполагают инвестиции. Организации, осуществляющие строительную деятельность, в 2018 году направили в основной капитал инвестиций на сумму 2 550, 6 млрд. сумов, что составило 2,1% от общего объема инвестиций в стране.

Следовательно, необходима разработка соответствующих методов измерения для различных типов инновационной активности, которые выполняются по всему жизненному циклу строительных проектов.

Строительная отрасль относится к низко и средне технологичным (НСТ) отраслям экономики, в которых инновациям уделяется меньшее внимание, чем в отраслях высокотехнологичных. Однако инновации в НСТ-отраслях оказывают существенное влияние на экономический рост благодаря общему весу этих отраслей в экономике.

Для НСТ-отраслей обычно типичны так называемые диффузные инновации – улучшающие инновации и заимствования. Важным аспектом инноваций в этих отраслях является тот факт, что они более сложны, чем простое заимствование новых технологий. Во многих случаях инновационная деятельность в НСТ-отраслях включает использование высокотехнологичных продуктов и технологий.

Диффузия новых знаний и технологий является центральным элементом инновационного процесса. Под процессом диффузии часто подразумевается больше, нежели только простое освоение знаний и технологий, так как фирмы, адаптирующие новые знания и технологии, обучаются и строят на них свою дальнейшую деятельность. Среди основных преимуществ заимствований, влияющих на решения организаций об освоении новых знаний или технологий, выделяются такие, как относительное преимущество новой технологии, ее совместимость с уже существующими способами действий, степень сложности и легкость, с которой организация способна всесторонне оценить новую технологию.

Существуют два основных возможных способа действий для организаций строительной отрасли, желающих изменить свою продукцию, потенциал или производственные, маркетинговые и организационные системы:

1) инвестировать в исследования и разработки (R&D) для создания инноваций либо самостоятельно, либо в сотрудничестве с внешними партнерами. Такой вариант инноваций характерен для крупных организаций, обладающих средствами для таких инвестиций и имеющих собственные научно-технические подразделения или

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

сотрудничающие с научно-исследовательскими и опытно-конструкторскими организациями;

2) направить средства на освоение инноваций, разработанных другими фирмами или организациями, воспользовавшись процессом диффузии. Этот вариант применяется подавляющим большинством организаций, испытывающих необходимость в изменении своего положения на рынке.

Два основных варианта инвестиционной стратегии открывают организациям возможности для бесчисленного числа комбинаций.

Поэтому строительная отрасль, как и отечественная экономика в целом, в предстоящем долгосрочном периоде находятся перед следующими системными вызовами в части инновационного развития, отражающими основные мировые тенденции:

— усиление глобальной конкуренции и конкурентной борьбы на мировом рынке строительных услуг, в первую очередь за высококвалифицированную рабочую силу и инвестиции, привлекающие в проекты новые знания, технологии и компетенции, то есть за факторы, определяющие конкурентоспособность инновационных систем. Отечественные компании пока практически не участвуют в этой конкуренции на ведущих мировых строительных рынках, тогда как многие западные компании давно и успешно вошли в строительные проекты во многих регионах Республики Узбекистан. В условиях низкой эффективности инновационной системы в Узбекистане это означает увеличение оттока из страны конкурентоспособных кадров, технологий, идей и капитала;

— ускорение технологического развития мировой экономики и ожидаемая новая волна технологических изменений в строительстве, существенно усиливающая роль и значение инноваций. Формируется новая технологическая база, основанная, в том числе на использовании биотехнологий, информатики, нано-технологий, низко-углеродных материалов. Технологическая революция в ресурсосбережении и альтернативной энергетике резко обостряет соответствующие вызовы для строительной отрасли;

— старение населения, возрастание роли человеческого капитала как основного фактора экономического развития. Строительная отрасль Республике Узбекистан в настоящее время испытывает значительные кадровые трудности в связи со старением профессиональных кадров и низкой преемственностью поколений, и будущий уровень конкурентоспособности отрасли в значительной степени будет определяться качеством профессиональных кадров всех уровней;

— исчерпание потенциала экспортно-сырьевой модели экономического развития Республики Узбекистан, в том числе вследствие неустойчивой конъюнктуры мирового рынка энергоносителей и необходимость привлечения масштабного внебюджетного финансирования;

— изменение климата, диктующее необходимость опережающего развития отдельных специфических направлений научных исследований и технологических разработок, включая экологически чистую энергетику, экологически чистые строительные материалы и технологии, новые технологии производства в строительной промышленности, по многим из которых в Республике нет существенных заделов.

Отдельными вызовами, носящим национальный характер, на современном этапе развития Республики Узбекистан являются:

— необходимость реализации мобилизационного сценария развития экономики, направленного на обеспечение национальной безопасности путем максимально возможного замещения импорта;

— дополнительные сложности для строительной отрасли в связи с тем, что такие перспективные в плане развития и повышения объемов нового строительства сектора национальной экономики, как нефтегазовая отрасль, автомобилестроение, химическая и легкая промышленная отрасли могут существенно снизить объемы реализации инвестиционно-строительных проектов в условиях текущих экономических вызовов. При этом перспективы улучшения ситуации в этих секторах связаны в значительной степени с их целенаправленной модернизацией при поддержке государства.

Целью стратегии инновационного развития строительной отрасли является создание конкурентоспособной строительной отрасли, формирующей безопасную и комфортную среду жизни и деятельности, соответствующую высоким стандартам качества и эффективности, на основе системы современных согласованных финансово-экономических, технических, организационных и правовых механизмов, направленной на совершенствование программ социально-экономического развития, укрепления национальной безопасности и пространственного развития Республики Узбекистан.

Для достижения цели инновационного развития необходимо в приоритетном порядке развития кадрового потенциала, формирования нормативной базы, гармонизированной с международными стандартами, стимулирования роста инвестиций и спроса на инновационную продукцию, развития инновационной инфраструктуры и содействие созданию системы

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

трансфера разработок, решить следующие задачи инновационного перевооружения отрасли, формирования и синхронизации отраслевого инновационного цикла.

В инновационном развитии функциональных блоков строительной отрасли:

— создание условий для внедрения инноваций в целях повышения производительности труда, снижения материалоемкости, энергоемкости и себестоимости строительства;

— увеличение доли инновационной продукции, разработок и технологий в области инженерных изысканий, архитектурно-строительного проектирования, строительных материалов, строительных технологий и техники, инженерных систем, интеллектуальных технологий, системотехники, организации и управления строительством при строительстве объектов, финансируемых за счет средств государственного бюджета Республики Узбекистан, в том числе строительства объектов обороны, безопасности, стратегических и особо важных объектов;

— реализация кластерного подхода (индустриальные парки, особые экономические зоны и проч.) в инфраструктурном и промышленном строительстве;

— обновление транспортных коммуникаций и инженерных систем, их интенсивное восстановление и воспроизводство на основе разработки и реализации программ инновационного развития государственного и регионального уровня;

— внедрение технологий информационного и математического моделирования полного жизненного цикла для объектов строительства, включая оценку и управление инвестиционными рисками на всех горизонтах планирования, оптимизацию процессов проектирования, строительства, эксплуатации и утилизации;

— развитие системы ведения цифрового дежурного крупномасштабного топографического плана застроенных и подлежащих застройке территорий Республики Узбекистан;

— внедрение в промышленность строительных материалов, изделий и конструкций инновационных технологий, направленных на решение задач замещения импорта, сокращение доли минерального сырья и его замена промышленными отходами.

В области регулирования:

— совершенствование регулирования рынков строительной продукции, услуг и отраслевого регулирования для обеспечения

благоприятных условий для распространения инновационных технологий;

— развитие в рамках Таможенного союза системы технического регулирования способствующей продвижению инноваций;

— вовлечение в экономический и гражданско-правовой оборот прав на результаты интеллектуальной деятельности, созданной при финансовой поддержке государства;

— совершенствование налоговых условий для ведения инновационной деятельности, предусматривающее стимулирование расходов компаний на технологическую модернизацию;

— развитие и совершенствование градостроительного законодательства и нормативного обеспечения градостроительной деятельности с включением мер государственного экономического стимулирования при внедрении инноваций в строительной отрасли;

— совершенствование нормативной правовой и технической базы в области изысканий, архитектурно-строительного проектирования, строительства и стандартизации, предусматривающее безусловное сохранение необходимого уровня безопасности в строительстве, формирование полноценной системы взаимно согласованных и гармонизированных с международными (в первую очередь – европейскими) нормативно-техническими документами в области строительства, обеспечивающих внедрение инноваций;

— развитие нормативной базы в сфере государственных закупок с целью содействия инновациям при создании объектов капитального строительства за счет средств бюджета;

— совершенствование и повышение эффективности государственных закупок в строительстве путем введения системы предварительной квалификации на основе использования отраслевых рейтинговых оценок;

— максимально широкое внедрение в деятельность системы саморегулирования строительной отрасли современных инновационных технологий.

В формировании компетенций инновационной деятельности и науке:

— развитие кадрового потенциала строительной науки, образования, технологий и инноваций всех уровней;

— формирование сбалансированного и устойчиво развивающегося сектора исследований и разработок;

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

— обеспечение открытости национальной инновационной системы и экономики, а также интеграции Республики Узбекистан в мировые процессы создания и использования нововведений.

Основными показателями достижения данной цели являются следующие:

— увеличение доли строительной отрасли в валовом внутреннем продукте (ВВП) Республике Узбекистан до 8%;

— увеличение производительности труда в 2,0 раза по сравнению с 2015 годом;

— увеличение доли инновационных товаров, работ и услуг в общем объеме товаров, работ и услуг организаций строительной отрасли до 20%;

— увеличение доли экспорта отечественных строительных товаров, технологий, работ и услуг в общем объеме отечественного несырьевого экспорта в 2,0 раза по сравнению с 2015 годом;

— увеличение удельного веса организаций, осуществляющих технологические, организационные, маркетинговые инновации в строительной отрасли, в общем числе организаций отрасли до 15%;

— увеличение затрат на технологические инновации в строительной отрасли за счет собственных средств организаций отрасли до 20%;

обеспечение темпа роста инвестиций в основной капитал отрасли за счет всех источников финансирования до 10% в год [1, с. 206].

Вывод.

Основные направления инновационного развития строительной отрасли должны обеспечивать гармоничное развитие инфраструктурного, промышленного и жилищного строительства и способствовать

повышению качества среды жизни и деятельности граждан с различным уровнем доходов и потребностей.

Необходимо, решение социально-значимой проблемы переселения граждан, проживающих в аварийном и ветхом жилищном фонде, создание перспектив улучшения жилищных условий для различных групп населения, включая дифференциацию мер по удовлетворению жилищных потребностей граждан в зависимости от доходов и территории проживания, в том числе стимулирование развития секторов жилья эконом-класса, наемного жилья, включая коммерческий, некоммерческий и социальный наем жилья и других форм (вместо исключительного приобретения жилья в собственность).

Стройиндустрия Узбекистана, в числе и других отраслей, должна внести достойный вклад в развитие страны как локомотив экономики, способствовать дальнейшему подъему уровня управления отраслью и повышению её эффективности, развивать промышленное и сельскохозяйственное строительство, в первую очередь жилищное строительство, чтобы обеспечить граждан Узбекистана жильём для дальнейшего улучшения условий проживания и быта [6, с. 353].

В основу отраслевой политики должны быть положены принципы ее территориальной дифференциации с учетом перспектив социально-экономического и демографического развития регионов, городов и иных поселений и децентрализации, основанной на усилении роли местного самоуправления в принятии и реализации градостроительных и иных решений, направленных на развитие реального сектора экономики, создание благоприятной среды жизни и деятельности на территории города, иного поселения и возможностей для улучшения жилищных условий различными группами населения.

References:

1. (n.d.). Kontsepsiya Strategii razvitiya Respubliki Uzbekistan do 2035 g. 206 str. <https://uzbekistan2035.uz.RUS.pdf>
2. (n.d.). Strategiya innovatsionnogo razvitiya stroitel'noy otrasli Rossiyskoy Federatsii na period do 2030 goda <http://stroystrategy.ru/>
3. Karyakin, I.E. (n.d.). Analiz sovremennogo sostoyaniya stroitel'noy otrasli RF, problemi i perspektivi ee razvitiya. Ekonomika i biznes: teoriya i praktika (5-2), 57-67. doi: 10.24411/2411-0450-2019-10623
4. Zaynutdinov, Sh., Nurimbetov, R., & Jumaniyazov, B. (2017). Stroitel'naya industriya osnova effektivnogo razvitiya ekonomiki. *Biznes-ekspert*. №6 (114). <http://www.biznes-daily.uz/ru/birjaexpert/49574--stroitlnaya-industriya-osnova-effktivnogo-razvitiya-ekonomiki>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

5. (n.d.). *Obzor stroitel'noy otrasli v gosudarstvax-chlenax Evraziyskogo ekonomicheskogo soyuza i predlozheniya po ee razvitiyu v tselyax ispol'zovaniya integratsionnogo potentsiala Soyuz.* Retrieved from http://www.eurasiancommission.org/ru/act/integr_i_makroec/dep.pdf
6. Inoyatov, U.U. (2019). Sovershenstvovanie stroitel'noy otrasli v usloviyax uglubleniya modernizatsii ekonomiki Uzbekistana. *Byulleten` nauki i praktiki / Bulletin of Science and Practice*, T. 5, №5, pp. 353-357. <https://doi.org/10.33619/2414-2948/42/47>
<https://www.bulletennauki.com>
7. Raximova, G. M. (2016). Podgotovka visokokvalifitsirovannix kadrov dlya ob'ektov GPIIR-2 v stroitel'noy otrasli. *Informatsionniy byulleten`*, Karaganda: Kar GTU, p. 32.
8. Samigulova, R. Z. (2012). *Nauchno-metodicheskie aspekti razvitiya innovatsionnoy deyatelnosti v stroitel'noy otrasli ekonomiki Rossii*. Avtoreferat na nauki VAK RF 08.00.05, kandidat ekonomicheskix nauk. (p.28). Moskva.
9. Semenenko, V. Yu. (2018). «Tendentsii funktsionirovaniya i razvitiya mirovogo rinka stroitel'nix uslug v usloviyax globalizatsii» *Jurnal Problemi ekonomiki i yuridicheskoy praktiki*, № 6, Moskva, p.299.
10. Trofimova, L.A., & Trofimov, V.V. (n.d.). «*Informatsionnoe modelirovanie i injiniringovie sxemi organizatsii upravleniya kak osnova innovatsionnogo razvitiya stroitel'noy otrasli*» Retrieved from <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/informatsionno-e-modelirovanie-i-inzhiniringovye-shemy-organizatsii-upravleniya-kak-osnova-innovatsionnogo-razvitiya-stroitelnoy/viewer> 80 str.
11. (n.d.). *Sayt komiteta statistika Respubliki Uzbekistan*. Retrieved from www.stat.uz

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Mashkhura Rashidova

Tashkent Institute of Architecture and Civil Engineering
PhD in philosophy, Associate Professor
Tashkent, Uzbekistan

Nodira Sultonova

Tashkent Institute of Architecture and Civil Engineering
PhD in philosophy, Senior lecturer
Tashkent, Uzbekistan

THE ROLE OF FRIENDSHIP AND LOVE OF EASTERN EDUCATION IN UZBEK FAMILIES

Abstract: This article discusses how an emotionally invasive case of anxiety among people around the world and analyses the concept of love from ancient times to the present day.

Key words: love; kindness; morality; values; happiness; friendship; humanity; affection.

Language: English

Citation: Rashidova, M., & Sultonova, N. (2020). The role of friendship and love of eastern education in Uzbek families. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 464-468.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-75> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.75>

Scopus ASCC: 1211.

Introduction

In our country, the feeling of friendship and affection is respected not only at the level of individual consciousness, but also at the level of social consciousness as an important emotion. "In the years of independence, a new stage has begun in the development of nation-wide relations in our country. The development of a culture of tolerance and humanism, the strengthening of solidarity and harmony among nationalities and citizens, the upbringing of the younger generation on this basis in the spirit of love and loyalty to the motherland were defined as one of the most important priorities of the state policy in Uzbekistan". [1:1] In this regard, it is important to integrate the essence of love and friendship into the members of society in ensuring peace and harmony in our multinational country. Among the young people, it is necessary to imagine life lightly, not realizing the family inevitability, sinless children become a living orphan at the time of thirst for love and attention and remain untouched by the love of parents. It is an object of necessity to identify these problems and apply their solutions to scientific and practical realities.

PF-4947 dated February 7, 2017 of President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On action Strategies in five priority directions of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for the years 2017-2021", PF-5544 of 21 September 2018 "On approval of strategy of innovative development of the Republic of Uzbekistan to 2019-2021 years" and PF-5325, dated 2 February 2018 "On measures to radically improve the activities in the field of women support and strengthen the family institution" will contribute to the development of our society and improve the quality of life of young people.

The role of intergenerational relations in improving the family environment was limitless, "the eastern way of life began to glorify and honor the friendship and love between parents and children.". Alisher Navoi equates parents to the Sun and the moon. Indeed, it is one of the immortal values of the Uzbek people. "The behavior of parents, their mutual rude attitude," writes H. A. sheikhova, "negatively affect the upbringing of children and the consequences of the immoral results, although little else in our lives has changed. The moral attitude and spiritual environment in the family depend on the culture and

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

rules of a healthy lifestyle, opportunities, needs and attitudes in the family. Education of children requires from each parent a high consciousness, perception, skill of the artist. Therefore, parents need to carefully understand their duty, responsibility and duty. As long as a wise man says "upbringing comes from father". The spiritual and moral image of the father is reflected in the child. The father undertook the most responsible duty of society and the family. And the mother is interpreted as "gift by God, shapes the family as a true family, the lamp of our life, the flower of our life.... [2:101].

After all, the most basic responsibility in relations between generations falls on parents, on their moral qualities, on the norms that they follow in their relationships. Love in times of childhood also goes through love to parents. Those parents who are indifferent to their child's fate, should not have to expect kindness from them. As the proverb goes, "bird does what he sees in its nest" Children are also responsible to their parents. They prove this responsibility first of all by the fact that they love their parents, respect them, ease their troubles, pain, support if they remain idle. In Islam, children who forget their parents are condemned. "Let There Be children who, in their parents' old age, did not receive Paradise by agreeing to both or at least one another, and let there be another," said in Hadith. Or in another place it is called: "The God of God will curse the crow of his parents."

In the relations between generations, respect for the adult and the little one is one of the traditions inherent in our people from time immemorial. In communist relations, kindness dictates kindness, affection, self-esteem and equality. For example, Alisher Navoi in his very early life, learnt and memorized the work of Fariddiddin Attor's "Lisonut-tayr". He considered this work's author as his teacher. Furthermore, he considered such scientists as Lutfiy, Jami and Nizami Ganjavii, who were great creators of their time, as masters, their respect was not inferior to the respect of his father. So, in the history of our spirituality, respect for adults was understood together with respect for teachers » [3:37]. Such a beautiful, humane attitude can only be in an environment where there is love, harmony, alliance, mutual appreciation between adults and young people.

Friendship and affection between generations require life, nature itself, because such a beautiful, noble and sublime human generation is also not preserved. The immortality of human life is in love, self-esteem and respect between generations. A healthy lifestyle plays an important role in shaping strong family. A healthy lifestyle is one of the values that holds an important place in the relationship of the family, in teaching the younger generation the secrets of spiritually and spiritually healthy walking, living, working, in the pure, noble, unselfish relationship

between relatives, in the establishment of a go-come, so to speak, in strengthening the family.

In the collection of the hadiths of Imam Al-Bukhari, "Al-Jame'as-sahih", where love, generosity, open heart, respect for parents, women and adults, orphans, kindness to the poor, love for the motherland are glorified, love for the motherland and honesty are encouraged, in the work "Al adab Al-mufrad", it is said that morality should be good, purity of the body, honesty and there is no harm if you are left aside from worldly affairs if the Almighty has given you "[4:22]

In this place X.A. Sheikhova refers to the works of Imam Al-Bukhari, the famous hadith scholar. As it turns out, the formation of a healthy lifestyle in the family first of all dictates spirit and spiritual health.

The spiritual world of a pure, Immaculate, unhealthy person does not miss relationships with others, especially in the family. Ar-Razi notes that only spirit and spiritual purity protects people from evil deeds, from being addicted to passions. Therefore, he advises to stay away from everything that leads to such vices, even a feeling called Love, a woman or a man who provokes them». [5:43] A person can walk away from vices, refuse adultery, fornication, cherish his soul, maintain the norm in all kinds of affairs, and also be spiritually healthy. Therefore, it is possible to live a healthy life not only by preserving the body and soul from the influence of various vices, but also by observing the requirements of purity, kindness, friendship and love in practice and spiritual and moral relations.

From the above it is known that the formation of a strong family depends on many social, economic, legal, demographic, spiritual and spiritual factors. The strength of these factors and the positive impact on family relationships are love, trust, respect and self-esteem for each other. In a family without such a feeling, neither harmony, nor the desire to have and raise children, is formed. A child born in a family without love is treated as excessive suffering, burden, unnecessary anxiety. Conflicts arise in such a family, only love, friendship, respect and self-esteem among family members make the family a strong stronghold. The spiritual renewal of society in Uzbekistan was associated with the formation of moral and moral values in accordance with independent development, the transition from the beliefs of communist ideology, which contradicted national traditions and lifestyle, to rejection. Moral imagination and views from the time of the former Saline regime did not fit into the new era. Now Uzbekistan should have switched to a model of development based on friendship and love for its people.

In this place, two directions were formed: the first – the formation of a new historical paradigm, that is, a way of life prone to constant research, innovation; the second – the restoration of values of positive significance in the mentality and ethnomedanism of the Uzbek people. Especially characteristic of the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

peoples of the East was the existence of a noble, harmonious, union, living in friendship, affection was accepted as a condition of socio-moral Imperial national development, this principle proved to be a positive, correct approach.

The feeling of friendship and affection is a direct reality to the formation of a new generation. It is difficult to imagine that a person who does not have a sense of friendship, affection will have a positive attitude to his homeland, his homeland, his profession, even his closest ones.

Therefore, on the basis of the concept of formation of a harmonious generation implemented in Uzbekistan, the purpose is to arouse interest in young people to acquire knowledge, to choose a profession, to take possession of the motherland, cultural heritage, to take an active part in socio-political life, in other words, to live in Uzbekistan with the intention of building a free and prosperous. Literally, this is a young Motherland, confidence in its future, a feeling of affection for our people. The transition of love from the level of internal, sensory experiences to the level of harmony with social interests, from intensive development to extrasensory development makes it a positive reality. The egoistic, narcissistic appearance of friendship and affection is not beneficial both to the person himself and to society.

The feeling of friendship and affection is a factor in the formation of a strong family. Where there is affection, friendship and love form. Our observations and historical and cultural heritage show that only the beautiful, noble and sublime qualities of blood-kinship relations lead the family from the hardships of life and allow it to build on the basis of strong moral and moral values, the relations between the spouses and generations, which are endowed with love; such a beautiful and noble feeling prevails in families, in which love prevails, gives the pleasure of living in the family, the hope of harmonious upbringing of young people. The friendship and affection of people in each family is the Supreme feeling that lives humanity in love with noble deeds, the universe, the side-environment, especially the living being. No person, people, nation did not know that it was a negative reality, but, on the contrary, thought, sought to find beauty, nobility and glory in his search for which he was more positive, to cheer up his heart. That is why humanist scientists know that Love Saves the world.

Compassion appeared in the transition of people from ancient times to tribes, community, motivating them to live and appreciate and love each other, relying on each other on the instinct of struggle for life in the wild, the preservation of oneself as a biological species. Without such feelings, forgiveness and relationships, a person would not have been able to survive himself, resist the wild. True, at the first socio-historical anthropological stage, the concepts, expressions "friendship" and later "affection" in families, while in the found anthropological,

archaeological and ethnographic sources, images that reflect such a feeling do not meet. But this does not mean that there was no friendship, solidarity, affection in those times. Life itself motivated people to live with each other in harmony, in love, relying on each other, which made this feeling an indispensable attribute of social existence. When the tribes moved to live as a community, and later found a decision on a broad socio-anthropological relationship, the instinct of relying on each other in humans, supporting each other, became an economic, spiritual and social state. Losing this state burned a person's heart, causing him grief. He, in any case, had to replace this loss. In this way, colorful feelings were formed, such as the desire of people for each other, living as a family, showing affection to family members, creating, loving a professional blind.

With the advent of social relations, the inner sensory experiences and feelings in humans are also diverse. Nevertheless, man remained in his existence, endowed with emotions, passions, the influence of the external object became more and more sensitive to the perception, the desire to know.

The feeling of friendship and affection dictates that there will be a circle of socio-moral emperors, values and norms. Unmanageable, not subject to socio-moral requirements, friendship, affection, love not only jeopardizes the life of the subject, but also disrupts the lives and sufferings of others. True, friendship and affection, love and love can not be ruled by legal laws, after all, it is wider than moral norms in itself. But as the saying goes about the connection of love with the social being, about the beautiful, noble and glorious, it is necessary to refer to its socio-moral requirements, the possibilities of management with the emperors, issues. It is necessary to find the answer to the question of what kind of socio-moral demands and imperatives should be used mainly in the formation of friendship and affection in the harmonious generation. The interest of young people to acquire knowledge, to be enlightened, to study the national cultural heritage and the cultural achievements created by the peoples of the world, humanity, to awaken love and affection is a demand for social progress. "Uneducated people," says Abu Rayhon Beruni, "are prone to superstition».[6:28] The same superstition motivated people to ignorance, destruction, destruction of life experiences, separated the people, the nation from opportunities and caused backwardness. The most difficult in labor is the research in science. It is possible that the researcher could not carry out his plan, could not have the strength, lifetime to do so. But scientific, creative research, which he began, put in love, will not go unnoticed.

The formation of a person depends on his relationships, relations with the social environment. The social environment in the family, neighborhood, work team, school, college, educational institution

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

affects the psyche of the individual, their inner experiences and life ideals at this or that level. However, the person does not fully perceive their influence, he himself enters into relations with the environment, can change some of the parties in it. Kindness is the reflection, the product of these dialectical relations. Doctor of Philosophy, professor X.A. "Our people from time immemorial look at the elderly, the community, the elders of the seed and the neighborhood with respect and affection," sheikhova said. Wedding, in different maracas, the age of the great ones took place from above, young people who were going on a trip and started to celebrate, the elderly wished them a White Way and gave them a blessing. Our people regard old activists as coaches, teachers and live history. The formation of a sense of universal values in young people is also a criterion of family education, since the value of the elderly and the elderly is a manifestation of respect for cultural heritage, affection. [7:24] While parents, grandparents, and moms are giving advice to their children, first of all we hear a lot of saying, "My Children, Be kind to each other, kindness is the pillar of the world." Because if there is Mercy, a person will be able to find solutions to household, spiritual difficulties, material shortages, grief and bitterness that will come to him in life. The following scientific and theoretical conclusions were made on the promotion of the philosophical, socio-anthropological features of friendship and affection in the family in life:

Firstly, unique historical, literary sources have been created by our ancestors about the fact that friendship and affection are a great force that promotes the harmony of social relations, determines the development of Man, state and society. This spiritual heritage is the foundation of our national values, and their study, application and enrichment will further enhance the opportunities of our nation's specific traditions to adapt to life, to follow them.

Secondly, friendship and affection in the family are manifested in the system of social relations as a moral and moral factor that provides for humanism, patriotism, family life. In a society where there is

friendship and affection, there must be peace, prosperity, and where there is no it, there is uneasiness, insecurity, danger, fear, and society is degraded. *Thirdly*, friendship and affection in families in the philosophical heritage of the East are glorified as a great power that leads a person to spiritual and spiritual maturity, perfection. In Eastern philosophy, the person's self-realization, the reflection of his inner experiences are predominant in describing his love for the environment. *Fourthly*, It is necessary to take into account the peculiarities of the eastern and Western culture in studying the socio-anthropological features of friendship and affection from the four. In the study of Western culture, it is expedient to reflect on its following aspects:

relying on the individual's own strength and capabilities;

respect for freedom;

respect for the feelings, dignity of a person;

friendship and affection do not contradict the interests of the law and other persons;

live the world with the belief that people create love and beauty in their hearts.

Fifth, the fact that social relations are based on friendship and affection, and the integration of these values into the minds of people, leads society to development and prevents various social ills, destructive ideas and war-fights.

In order to prevent various social ills in many families, from gold, it is necessary, first of all, to form a feeling of friendship and affection in the hearts of people. When we analyze all the problems and their solutions scientifically and practically, we find an opportunity to prevent some unpleasant events in our society. Therefore, the upbringing of the younger generation in the spirit of friendship, enlightened unity, kindness, loyalty, affection, sincerity is a period demand.

From the *seventh*, the specificity of people's feelings, mental state and behavior sometimes lead to the emergence of disagreements between them. Therefore, when people value friendship, loyalty, affection, they begin to yield.

References:

1. Mirziyoev, Sh.M. (2017). *Millatlararo do'stlik va hamjihatlik – xalqimiz tinchligi va farovonligining muhim omilidir: O'zbekiston Respublikasi Prezidenti Shavkat Mirziyoevning Respublika baynalmilal madaniyat markazi tashkil etilganligining 25 yilligiga bag'ishlangan uchrashuvdagi nutqi.* (p.1). Ma'rifat. 25 yanv.
2. Shayxova, X. O. (2009). *Ma'naviyat – kamolot ko'zgusi: Saylanma.* (p.101). Tashkent: G'afur G'ulom nomidagi Adabiyot va san'at nashriyoti.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

3. Quvondiqov, I. (2010). *Milliy-ma'naviy qadriyatlar – o'zlikni anglash omili.* (p.37). Tashkent: Nishon–nashr.
4. Shayxova, X.O. (2010). *Barkamol avlod – axlohiy qadriyatlar qurshovida.* (p.22). Tashkent: Falsafa va huquq.
5. Abu Bakr ar-Razi (1990). *Duxovnaya meditsina / Perevod s arabskogo T. Mardonova.* (pp.40-43). Dushanbe: Irfon.
6. Homidov, H. (1995). *Qirq besh alloma hikoyati.* (p.28). Tashkent: Fan.
7. Shayxova, X.O. (2009). *Ma'naviyat – kamolot ko'zgusi.* (p.24). Tashkent: G'afur G'ulom.
8. Qarshiboev, M. (2013). *Ko'ngil ozod ham o'zing, obod ham o'zing.* (p.26). Tashkent: Ma'naviyat.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Murod Shokirjonovich Choriev

Military-Technical Institute of the National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan
Associate Professor at the department “General legal Sciences”
candidate of juridical sciences (PhD),
Republic of Uzbekistan

CANCEL A COMPLETED GIFT CONTRACT

Abstract: In this article has been analyzed concept of “cancellation of the gift” in terms of the gift agreement and process the givers right to terminate the contract in the event of certain circumstances specified in the law by the scientific literatures and media as well.

Key words: Jurisprudence, cancel, concept, Civil Code, gift contract, giver, property right, law.

Language: English

Citation: Choriev, M. S. (2020). Cancel a completed gift contract. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 469-473.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-76> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.76>

Scopus ASCC: 2308.

Introduction

In our jurisprudence there is the concept of “cancellation of the gift” in terms of the gift agreement. According to him, the donor has the right to terminate the contract in the event of certain circumstances specified in the law. In this case, the recipient shall forfeit the thing presented to him, and the property right to the thing shall be returned to the donor or his heirs. These grounds are set out in Article 507, Paragraphs 6 and 7 of Article 511 of the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan (hereinafter - the Civil Code).

As we analyze these items, the question arises unwittingly: Is this list exhausted or can there be any other reason for the cancellation of the gift? The legal literature on this issue generally has the same opinion, given the exceptional nature of the institution. For example, Vitryansky considers these grounds as a “closed list” [1, p.373], while V.V.Vryansky asserts that “they are fully specified” [2, p.133].

Anortoev commenting on Article 507 of the Civil Code, he states: “Cancellation of a gift is allowed in exceptional cases provided by the commentary article, or in accordance with the provisions of the Civil Code regarding the invalidity of the transaction” [3, p.236]. It follows that I. Anortoev argues that the agreement is invalid on general grounds, that if the provisions of the agreement are invalid (Articles 113-128 of the

Criminal Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan), the basis for the cancellation of the gift may be.

METHODS

We know that invalidation of the agreement means unlawful actions carried out in the form of a transaction and do not have legal consequences (Article 114 of the Civil Code). However, this does not mean that an agreement that has been invalidated will have no legal effect at all. The agreement shall be considered void from the moment of its finding, and not from the moment when the court finds or acknowledges its validity.

Therefore, the legal consequences of such a transaction are considered to be relevant to actions taken by its participants from the moment of the transaction until the court’s decision, even if one of the parties to the agreement has not yet committed (Article 114 of the Civil Code).

Another reason for the cancellation of the gift agreement by referring to the nullity of the transactions is that the circle of persons entitled to the gift is limited by Article 507 of the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan to be examined by the court at the request of the person. These persons are the interested relatives of the giver who lost this right after entering into such contract.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

It is also noteworthy that according to Article 150 of the CC of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the total period for filing a claim is 3 years, and the period for filing a claim for invalid transactions is set as a special lawsuit. Based on the foregoing, the exceptions to the cancellation of the gift may include, in general, the transactions deemed invalid. However, it is also important to remember that the gift is null and void only by the donor, and it is the duty of the court to recognize the transaction (as any other agreement) is null and void.

The recognition of a gift agreement (as a result of deception, threats, misstatement, etc.) may also be considered to be, to some extent, an indirect manifestation of the cancellation of the gift, as in both cases the gift agreement is terminated, that is, the contract itself. It seems to have been canceled. However, at the same time, when the gift agreement is terminated, the rights and obligations are terminated until the future, and when the contract is found invalid, it is considered from the moment of its conclusion as it does not create the rights and obligations of the parties.

According to Article 507 of the CC of the RU, the gift can be canceled in the following cases:

First, the donor has the right to cancel the gift in the event of a deliberate crime against the life or health of the donor, his family or close relatives. It is clear from the contents of Part 1 of Article 507 of the Civil Code that the law does not require any prior recognition by the court that the actions of the donor are illegal or dangerous to the public. However, this is contrary to the presumption of innocence, because according to the presumption of innocence enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, any person charged with a crime shall not be held guilty until he or she is found legally in court).

It should be added that the presumption of innocence may be rejected, but it requires sufficient evidence that is clearly established, relevant to the case, and which is permissible in law, and that the burden of proof lies with the inquiry agencies [4, p. 37]. It is one of the most important democratic features of criminal proceedings, it ensures the protection of human rights and prevents arbitrary accusations and debates.

Paragraph 1 of Article 507 of the Civil Code states that the cancellation of the donation agreement in the event of a deliberate crime against the life or health of the donor or his family or close relatives is allowed in a judicial proceeding.

Indeed, as long as the donor is not protected by the court, it may occur that the donor can, at any time, accuse the recipient of any wrong, unjustified basis, and revoke the gift and return the item. This cannot be tolerated.

Therefore, we consider it necessary to state Part 1 of Article 507 of the Criminal Code of the Republic

of Uzbekistan in the following wording: or if the person commits a criminal act in respect of his property, and if he or she admits to it or is proved by a court, the donor has the right to cancel the gift in a judicial proceeding.

The legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan does not say how long the donor may be able to claim from the donor. It follows that this right belongs to us for the period of total annulment, which begins on the day when the donor or beneficiary is aware of or should be aware of the unlawful actions of the donor. However, as the defendant's guilt can only be determined by the court and decided upon after the verdict has come into force, we believe that this period will begin at that point.

Second, if the recipient's treatment of the gift, which is of great value to the donor, threatens to destroy it completely, the donor has the right to sue the donor for cancellation (Section 3, Art. 507 of the Civil Code). It is clear from the contents of this article that the law does not focus on the value of the gift, and the subject of the gift must be of immaterial (moral, aesthetic) value to the donor.

In this connection, Masevich points out: "The cancellation of the gift on the grounds specified in the second order implies that the recipient knows how much the value of the gift is known to the gift and obliges the recipient to retain it" [5, p. 155]. M. Baratov, I. Anortoev, A.L. Makovsky, V.V. Vitryansky [6, p.79].

As long as this is what motivates the recipient to secure the gift, does the recipient have the right to dispose of the item after it has been transferred into his possession? No, he does not. In this case, the contents of the triune property will be violated, meaning the donor will not be able to use the gift as he wishes.

In our view, if the condition is the recipient's attitude towards the donated item, then the only thing that the beneficiary needs to do is to save and use the gift. For this reason, it is necessary to speak about contractual agreements (Part 2 of Article 104 of the Civil Code).

As with other agreements, a donation agreement may be concluded on terms that do not result in the recipient's obligations to the donor (the contract is unilateral). In case of annulment, the rights and obligations of the parties under the executed agreement shall cease if the circumstances specified in the agreement arise. However, the rights and obligations of the parties before the cancellation of such agreement must be protected and fulfilled even after its occurrence.

That is, if the recipient's treatment of the item presents a risk of his or her death, for example, negligence, abuse, or intentional damage to the item may result in the loss of the usefulness of the gift in a judicial proceeding. . It also means that the main purpose of such a contract is not to make a gift but to

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

hand it over to the trustee for safekeeping, that is the specific condition of the gift.

Such items must be of great value to the donor [7, p.237]. Failure to comply with these second terms of the contract also gives the donor the right to cancel the gift. However, any gift agreement may be enclosed under this condition as a “family memory”. Therefore, attention should be paid to the economic side of the contract. In other words, it is not about low value items, but rather about things that have enough property value.

This assumption is based on the content of Article 508 of the Criminal Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan, which stipulates that Articles 506 and 507 of the Republic of Uzbekistan do not apply to small value gifts. Therefore, giving gifts even if they are of great value to the donor, cannot be undone.

Thirdly, at the request of an interested person, the court may, in violation of the bankruptcy legislation, cancel the donation made at the expense of funds associated with entrepreneurial activity within one year prior to the declaration of bankruptcy (insolvency). However, the Bankruptcy Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan [8] addresses this issue differently.

According to Paragraph 3 of Article 103, the agreement between the debtor and a certain creditor or another after the application for the declaration of the debtor’s bankruptcy, if this agreement results in the satisfaction of certain creditors’ claims against the debtor’s monetary obligations, or, at the request of a creditor, may be declared invalid by the Economic Court.

The content of this article indicates that the creditor cannot be a donor, as the transaction itself is intended to satisfy certain creditors’ claims more favorably than other creditors. This agreement is based on two main characters of the gift agreement - free of charge and does not intend to donate. However, a “other person” who is not a creditor’s lender may act as a donor.

Accordingly, the cancellation of the gift in accordance with Article 507 of the Criminal Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan shall be allowed only if the provisions of the Bankruptcy Law are violated. In this connection, the question arises as to when the provisions of the Act are considered to be violated over time. A gift can be considered as a breach of this law only if the donor has given it after the economic court has instituted a bankruptcy case [8].

This is understandable, as Article 64 of the Act states that the economic court will monitor the debtor’s bankruptcy from the moment it receives it and can now carry out the debtor’s transactions only with the consent of the interim manager.

In our view, the provisions of this Act may be violated even before filing a bankruptcy petition. For example, the debtor (the donor) may enter into an agreement with the “interested person”, which can be

subsequently invalidated by the Economic Court at the request of the external manager (if applied), if it is found to be detrimental to the creditors (Article 103 of the Act). Part 2) [9]. It is also important to note that before the application is submitted, the business of the debtor is in a difficult situation.

In this case, there is a doubt about the integrity of the transaction, as the debtor is unfaithful to its creditors and distributes the property of the firm to relatives and friends. For this reason, Article 507, Paragraph 4 and Article 103 of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan stipulate one purpose - to secure the creditors’ interest and not to allow the debtor (donor) to hide its property.

Fourth, in the case of the giver’s death before the donee, the donor’s right to cancel the gift may be conditioned upon (Don. 507, Part 5). This condition is voidable and the provisions of Article 104 of the Criminal Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan shall apply. This basis for the cancellation of the gift must be stated in the contract, which cannot be used in the case of the actual gift contract.

The essence of the rule is that if the contract provides for the cancellation of the gift, does the donor have the right to dispose of the gift? Before answering this question, we should note that the gift is not part of the donor’s legacy after the death of the recipient (the recipient already knows about it), and the giver may use it or waive it.

According to the condition, the donor does not intend to enlist the beneficiary, but the beneficiary, and therefore does not intend to increase the property of the beneficiary after his death. Therefore, if the donor dies before the donor, this condition loses its validity because it is the sole beneficiary’s rights and not the heirs.

When concluding a gift agreement, the property right to the subject of the gift passes. When the recipient receives this right, the gift is his property, and he has the right to use it at his own discretion. The buyer may sell the gift, turn it over to another person, or pledge it to a third person, knowing that the gift may be returned to the life-giver after his death, so that the gift may not be returned to the donor in accordance with Article 507 of the RF.

In this case, we think that an important sign of irrevocable gift is always crucial. This designation naturally follows from a strictly limited list of circumstances that are not specified in the determination of the donation agreement but allow it to be annulled (Article 507 of the Civil Code).

As for the donation agreement, there are some basic reasons to cancel a gift here as well. In accordance with Paragraphs 7 and 8 of Article 511 of the Criminal Code, these grounds include the use of the donated property for any purpose other than the beneficiary’s purpose, or for the beneficiary’s consent (or without the court’s decision).

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

This right to terminate a donation also applies not only to the beneficiary but also to his heirs or successors. It is necessary to prove that the donated property was not used for the intended purpose and that the recipient was guilty. For this purpose it is necessary to hold trial. The contents of the clause "Request for cancellation of donation" indirectly indicate that it is settled in a judicial proceeding in Art. In this regard, in our opinion, it is preferable to submit Article 511 of the CC of the Russian Federation in the following wording: "The beneficiary may use the donated property in violation of the intended purpose of the beneficiary or change that purpose in violation of the provisions of paragraph six of this article gives his heirs or other successor the right to demand the cancellation of the donation in a judicial proceeding.

Consequently, in the event of the cancellation of the gift, in the event of the cancellation of the gift in accordance with Part 6 of Article 507 of the RU, the recipient must return the donated item, if the gift was kept in its original condition. That is, when this legal fact arises, the donor will be deprived of the thing transferred to him, and the property right of the donor shall be restored to the donor. In fact, once acquired property rights must not be returned unless the law specifically provides. In this case, the law instructs the recipient to return the donated property to the donor. However, in part 6 of Article 507 of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the recipient covers only the cases in which the gift was kept in its original form, but does not state that the item was transferred to third parties, damaged or destroyed (such as long-term damage).

In our legislation this is not regulated. Different opinions have been expressed in the legal literature. For example, M.G.Masevich comments: "The result of cancellation of the gift is the return of the gift to the donor. If the item has been preserved until the end of the gift, it is possible. Otherwise, the donor has the right to demand the return of the value of the thing in monetary terms, except when it is not possible for the donor to satisfy the donor's claim. [10, p.172]. Clearly, the author advocates alternative solutions only if the donor is to blame. M. Baratov also supports this view: "If the donor proves that the donor has transferred the donation to third parties, he has the right to file a claim against the beneficiary" [11, p.80].

Makovsky distinguishes admissible consequences of the cancellation depending on the circumstances applicable to them, according to which, if the item was not in the hands of the recipient at the time of cancellation, the gift would be allowed to claim its value. He further states: "As to the cancellation of the gift by the negligence of the

recipient, it may also be necessary to claim the gift in its original form (if it has not been preserved, or not at all)" [12. p.310].

In our view, the consequence of the cancellation is that it is therefore necessary to differentiate according to the circumstances underlying the granting, since the donor cancels the sole purpose of the donation, not the monetary value of the gift or any other similar thing looking to get her back. In this regard, it is possible to disagree with the most correct and reliable opinion of A.L.Makovsky.

In the event of cancellation of the gift, the donor must return the item given to him, if stored. But what happens to his income? Do you want to get it back as well? M. Baratov points out that the recipient's income from the property remains in his possession [13, p.80]. But how long? When the donor presents the cancellation request or when the gift is canceled?

Article 92 of the Criminal Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan decides on who is responsible for the yield, revenue, products and income received from the use of the donated item, but does not specify how long this will continue. It should be noted, however, that the giver remains the owner of the thing (or property right) from the time the donor makes the claim for cancellation until the return of the gift.

During this time, however, the beneficiary's right to the gift remains questionable, and it remains unclear who owns the rights to the proceeds of the donated property. On this issue, M.N. Maleina believes it would be fair to establish in law that the income from the donation should also be refunded from the time the donor makes a request for cancellation [14, p. 129].

CONCLUSION

We came to this conclusion, considering the foreign legal acts and judicial practice, where the gift was often found invalid on the general grounds of the transactions. We should agree with M.N. Maleina that such a right arises in the case of the donor, when the recipient's guilty actions are commenced, or when the donor dies.

If the item needs maintenance, the recipient has the right to demand compensation for the costs associated with the time spent (maintenance, repair, etc.). Therefore, we believe that the rights of the parties to the income from the property (or property right) must be clearly stated in the law. In this regard, it is advisable to state Part 6 of Article 507 of the Criminal Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the following manner: He should also reimburse the income received from this property.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

References:

1. Braginsky, M.I., & Vitryansky, V.V. (2000). *Contract law. Book Two: Property Transfer Contracts.* (p.373). Moscow: Statute.
2. (1998). *Civil law: Textbook. Part II.* / Ed. A.P. Sergeeva, Yu.K. Tolstoy. (p.133). Moscow: Prospect.
3. (1998). *Comments to the second part of the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan.* Volume II (first book).Hoji-Akbar Rahmankulov is under the general editorship. (p.236). Tashkent: World of Economics and Law.
4. (2000). *Comments to the Criminal Procedure Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan.* (p.37). Tashkent: Justice.
5. (1996). *Commentary on the Civil Code of the Russian Federation, Part One* / In O.N.Sodikov (Ed.). (p.155). Moscow.
6. (1999). Look.Civil Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan. (Textbook). Section II. Edited by H.Rahmonkulov, I.Zokirov (Ed.). (p.79). Tashkent: Justice.
7. (1998). *Comments to the second part of the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan.* Volume II (first book). Under the general editorship of H.Rahmonkulov; Responsible Editor: I. Anortoev (Ed.). (p.237). Tashkent: World of Economics and Law.
8. (1998). Comments to the second part of the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Volume II (first book). Under the general editorship of H.Rahmonkulov; Responsible Editor: I. Anortoev (Ed.). (p.237). Tashkent: World of Economics and Law.
9. (1998). Look. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “On Bankruptcy” of April 24, 2003 Article 103 (new edition). 9. In 1994, the German parliament developed a new draft law on poverty. According to him, the debtor’s free actions can be challenged if it took place within the four years preceding the issuance of a certificate of commencement of production. In this case, all of its property must be returned to the competition mass (§ 143) Actual issues of civil law / Ed. By M.N. Braginsky (Ed.). (pp.198-199). Moscow: Private Law Research Center. Russian School of Private Law.
10. (1997). *Civil law of Russia. Part Two: Law of Obligations: Lecture Course* / In O.N. Sadikov (Ed.). (p.172). Moscow.
11. (1999). *Civil Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan.* Textbook. Section II. In H.Rahmonkulov, I.Zokirov (Ed.). (p.80). Tashkent: Justice.
12. Makovsky, A.L. (1996). Darenie (glava 32) // Civil Codex of the Russian Federation Frequency: Text, commentary, alternate subject / In A.M.Kozyr, A.L.Makovsky, S.A.Khokhlova (Ed.). (p.310). Moscow.
13. (1999). Civil Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Textbook. Section II. Edited by H.Rahmonkulov, I.Zokirov (Ed.). (p.80). Tashkent: Justice.
14. Maleina, M.N. (1998). On the contract of donation. *J. Law*, №4, pp.129-133.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHC (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Azer Nadir ogli Adigezalov

Andizhan State University named after Babur
PhD Student in History of Uzbekistan

Azerbaiy23@mail.ru

Bahtiyorjon Saib ogli Tadjibayev

Andizhan State University named after Babur
student of Historical Faculty

TO THE ISSUE OF THE NEW STAGE OF UZBEK-AZERBAIJANI COOPERATION

Abstract: The article traces the main facets of Uzbek-Azerbaijani interaction related to the visit of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan to the Republic of Azerbaijan to participate in the seventh summit of the Cooperation Council of Turkic-speaking states. Despite the strategic partnership of Uzbekistan with Azerbaijan, this visit opens a new landmark to further Uzbek-Azerbaijani relations.

Key words: Uzbekistan, Azerbaijan, Cooperation Council of Turkic-speaking states, new facets of interaction.

Language: Russian

Citation: Adigezalov, A. N., & Tadjibayev, B. S. (2020). To the issue of the new stage of Uzbek-Azerbaijani cooperation. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 474-478.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-77> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.77>

Scopus ASCC: 3320.

К ВОПРОСУ О НОВОМ ЭТАПЕ УЗБЕКСКО-АЗЕРБАЙДЖАНСКОГО СОТРУДНИЧЕСТВА

Аннотация: В статье прослеживаются основные грани узбекско-азербайджанского взаимодействия связанного с визитом Президента Республики Узбекистан в Азербайджанскую Республику для участия в седьмом саммите Совета сотрудничества тюркоязычных государств. Несмотря на стратегическое партнерство Узбекистана с Азербайджаном, данный визит открывает новую веху в дальнейших узбекско-азербайджанских отношениях.

Ключевые слова: Узбекистан, Азербайджан, Совет сотрудничества тюркоязычных государств, новые грани взаимодействия.

Введение

С обретением государственной независимости Республика Узбекистан получила возможность самостоятельно проводить свою внутреннюю и внешнюю политику. В ее основу изначально были заложены такие общепринятые принципы, как приоритет национально-государственных интересов, реализация экономической стратегии страны, норм международного права, невмешательство во внутренние дела других государств, решение всех спорных вопросов мирным путем.

Основополагающая и главенствующая роль в процессе реализации экономической стратегии Узбекистана на начальном этапе независимого развития страны принадлежала «узбекской модели». В ее основу были заложены пять основополагающих принципов: приоритет экономики над политикой; государство – главный реформатор; обеспечение верховенства закона; осуществление сильной социальной политики; эволюционный путь перехода к рыночным отношениям.

Президент Республики Узбекистан Шавкат Мирзиёев отмечал: «Мы в своей деятельности

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

всегда опираемся на разработанные нашим Первым Президентом стратегические принципы реализации собственной «узбекской модели» развития и создания современной государственности. Эти принципы являются прочным фундаментом дальнейшего обеспечения политических, экономических и социальных преобразований в Узбекистане» [1, с. 57].

С приходом к власти Шавката Мирзиёева, руководством страны разработан и реализован ряд новых идей и принципов по дальнейшему устойчивому развитию страны. Так, в целях коренного повышения эффективности проводимых реформ, создания условий для обеспечения всестороннего и ускоренного развития государства и общества, реализации приоритетных направлений по модернизации страны и либерализации всех сфер жизни была разработана Стратегия действий по приоритетным направлениям развития страны в 2017-2021 годах [2, с. 40-41]. Ее осуществление запланировано в пять этапов, каждый из которых предусматривает утверждение отдельной ежегодной государственной программы по ее реализации в соответствии с объявляемым наименованием года. Эта стратегия охватывает пять основных приоритетных направлений - совершенствование государственного строительства, судебно-правовой системы, либерализация экономики, ускоренное развитие социальной сферы и осуществление активной внешней политики [3, с. 46-47].

Шавкат Мирзиёев, практически с первых же дней вступления в должность Президента Узбекистана, начал предпринимать меры по нормализации отношений с соседями. Благодаря активным инициативам и стремлениям Ш.М. Мирзиёева были устранены недопонимания и трения Узбекистана со всеми соседними странами региона, налажены взаимовыгодные и добрососедские отношения, что способствует укреплению мира и стабильности, как в республике, так и во всем Центральноазиатском регионе.

Сегодня в Узбекистане уделяется особое внимание созданию благоприятной деловой среды для иностранных инвесторов, заинтересованных в реализации своих проектов в нашей стране. На современном этапе в Узбекистане сложились самые благоприятные условия для открытия бизнеса и инвестирования - имеются в виду не только предпринятые шаги по либерализации экономической сферы, но и квалификация и трудолюбие узбекского народа.

Важным в этом контексте следует также упомянуть о создании 17 свободных экономических зон (СЭЗ), а также 47 промышленных зон, которые считаются драйверами современной экономики. На их

территории созданы самые благоприятные льготные условия для инвесторов и налажено производство текстильной, химической, строительной, мебельной, пищевой, электротехнической и другой востребованной на внутреннем и внешнем рынках продукции [4].

Итак, в результате мудрой и дальновидной политики Главы Узбекистана налажены дружественные и взаимовыгодные отношения стран Центральной Азии. Это в свою очередь, еще больше подняло престиж Узбекистана на международной арене, способствовало укреплению мира и стабильности, как в республике, так и во всем Центральноазиатском регионе. Реализуемые кардинальные реформы способствуют увеличению интереса международной общественности и зарубежных партнеров к Узбекистану. Одним из таких партнеров, безусловно, является и Азербайджанская Республика.

Взаимодействие в рамках Совета сотрудничества тюркоязычных государств, как новый этап двусторонних отношений

Стоит отметить, что Республика Узбекистан для установления и развития взаимовыгодного политического, экономического, научно-технического и культурного взаимодействия особый приоритет и место всегда отводила близкому по духу государству – Азербайджанской Республике.

Узбекско-азербайджанское взаимодействие уходит своими корнями вглубь веков. Исторические и культурные параллели, общая религия, родство языка, близость традиций и обычаев способствовали налаживанию братских отношений двух государств. Этими факторами объясняется обоюдный интерес Узбекистана и Азербайджана друг к другу.

Напомним, что дипломатические отношения между Республикой Узбекистан и Азербайджанской Республикой были установлены 2 октября 1995 года. Далее, для активного ведения межгосударственного диалога и закладки правовых основ сотрудничества двух стран, были открыты посольства. Посольство Азербайджанской Республики в Республике Узбекистан было открыто в июне 1997 года, в ходе официального визита Гейдара Алиева [5], а в июле 1998 года открылось Посольство Республики Узбекистан в Азербайджанской Республике. С тех пор между государствами наблюдается естественное стремление к закладыванию правового, экономического и культурного фундамента двусторонних контактов и отношений, переросших в стратегическое партнерство. В последние годы это многогранное сотрудничество наполняется все новым и новым содержанием.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Как известно, в процессе становления правового фундамента межгосударственных отношений исключительно важную роль занимают встречи глав государств. В этой связи, подлинно знаменательным событием в развитии узбекско-азербайджанского сотрудничества является визит Президента Республики Узбекистан Шавката Мирзиёева в Азербайджанскую Республику. Глава Узбекистана 14 октября 2019 года прибыл в Баку для участия в седьмом саммите Совета сотрудничества тюркоязычных государств*. В рамках визита Шавкат Мирзиёев встретился с Президентом Азербайджанской Республики Ильхамом Алиевым.

Главы государств обсудили актуальные вопросы расширения взаимовыгодного сотрудничества и определили первоочередные задачи на перспективу.

Особое внимание было уделено налаживанию деловых контактов на уровне ведущих компаний и предпринимателей Узбекистана и Азербайджана, а также развитию кооперации в промышленности, сельском хозяйстве, транспортной сфере и других ключевых отраслях.

Достигнута договоренность об активизации деятельности совместной межправительственной комиссии и организации взаимных визитов делегаций регионов двух стран.

Президент Азербайджана Ильхам Алиев отметил, следующее: «У нас очень много перспективных направлений в энергетике и нефтегазовой отрасли». Поддержав инициативу своего азербайджанского коллеги, Шавкат Мирзиёев подчеркнул: «Сейчас мы дали площадки SOCAR. То есть я сказал ребятам, чтобы дали такие места, такие площадки, чтобы мы на самом деле на долгую перспективу сотрудничали с этой серьезной компанией. Второе, сегодня мне доложили, что они очень серьезные переговоры провели и обо всем договорились, и на самом деле есть реальная перспектива обоюдного, взаимовыгодного сотрудничества в нефтегазовой отрасли. Это нормальный курс, они продвигаются. И мы будем только поддерживать» [6].

Свидетельством данного заявления, могут послужить следующие договоренности. Так, в 2016 году для участия в юбилейной 20-й выставке и конференции Uzbekistan Oil&Gas-2016 в

Ташкент прибыла делегация SOCAR во главе с президентом компании Ровнагом Абдуллаевым. По итогам встреч между компанией «Узбекнефтегаз» и азербайджанской государственной нефтяной компанией SOCAR был подписан меморандум о взаимопонимании по совместной разведке и разработке нефтегазовых месторождений и других областях потенциального сотрудничества, также было запланировано создание совместного предприятия по внедрению энергосберегающих технологий в нефтегазовую отрасль Узбекистана.

В 2019 году «Узбекнефтегаз» и SOCAR выразили намеренность изучать возможности совместной добычи нефти на шельфе Каспийского моря. Стороны подписали дорожные карты, предусматривающие скорейший переход к реализации проектов SOCAR в Узбекистане. Были также достигнуты договоренности по созданию производства нефтегазового оборудования и комплектующих для бурения и капитального ремонта скважин в Узбекистане.

В мае 2019 года «Узбекнефтегаз», SOCAR и BP Exploration (Caspian Sea) подписали соглашение по проведению геологоразведочных работ в узбекской части Аральского моря, Самско-Косбулакском и Байтерекском инвестиционных блоках Устюртского региона. Тогда же «Узбекнефтегаз» и SOCAR подписали соглашение по увеличению добычи углеводородов на четырех месторождениях на юге Узбекистана с применением передовых технологий азербайджанской компании.

Также в рамках визита были отмечены и некоторые успехи узбекско-азербайджанского сотрудничества, выраженные подписанными контрактами на сумму 432 млн. долл. США [6]. Целесообразно отметить, что товарооборот между государствами на 2018 год составлял 43,95 млн долл.

Кроме того, в ходе встречи подчеркивалось, что самое серьезное направление двустороннего сотрудничества – это транспортно-коммуникационные отношения. Как отмечал Ш.М. Мирзиёев: «Железная дорога Баку - Тбилиси - Карс имеет для нас очень серьезное значение. За последние годы уже многие наши компании знают эту дорогу, и Узбекистан очень нацелен на повышение товарооборота, на то, чтобы вернуться к этой дороге» [6].

* Совет сотрудничества тюркоязычных государств - международная организация, объединяющая современные тюркские государства, главной целью которой является развитие всестороннего сотрудничества между государствами-членами. С 1992 года проводится Саммит государств тюркских языков. 3 октября 2009 года Азербайджан, Казахстан, Киргизия и Турция подписали Нахичеванское соглашение, в результате

чего и был создан Тюркский совет. Секретариат располагается в Стамбуле. Помимо этого, в 1992 году в Алма-Ате образована Объединённая администрация тюркских искусств и языков, в 1998 в Баку Парламентская Ассамблея тюркоязычных стран. Обе организации находятся под эгидой Тюркского совета.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
РИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Напомним, что 30 октября 2017 года в Бакинском международном морском торговом порту состоялось торжественное открытие железной дороги Баку-Тбилиси-Карс, наполнившее новым содержанием многогранное узбекско-азербайджанское стратегическое партнерство. В церемонии приняли участие Президент Азербайджанской Республики Ильхам Алиев, Президент Турецкой Республики Реджеп Тайип Эрдоган, премьер-министр Республики Узбекистан Абдулла Арипов, премьер-министр Республики Казахстан Бакытжан Сагинтаев, премьер-министр Грузии Георгий Квирикашвили, а также делегации Таджикистана и Туркменистана [7].

Доказательством интереса Узбекистана к этой железной дороге служит постановление Президента Узбекистана «О мерах по совершенствованию транспортной инфраструктуры и диверсификации внешнеторговых маршрутов перевозки грузов на 2018-2022 годы» [8]. Согласно Постановлению реализуются меры по осуществлению пилотных транзитных перевозок внешнеторговых грузов по железнодорожному маршруту Баку–Тбилиси–Карс [4]. Эта программа предусматривает участие Узбекистана в формировании единого транзитного коридора Азербайджан-Грузия-Турция-страны ЕС. Узбекистан также рассматривает данный коридор, как возможность выхода к портам Потти, Батуми и Черноморск, далее - в страны Ближнего Востока и Северной Африки [9].

За период после ввода в строй железной дороги Баку–Тбилиси–Карс в Бакинском международном торговом порту зафиксирован большой рост контейнерных перевозок. В январе-сентябре 2018 года в эквиваленте TEU зарегистрирована перевалка 16 940 контейнеров. Объем общих перевозок за 9 месяцев 2018 года составил 2 803,8 тыс. тонн, 86% этих грузоперевозок приходится на транзит – 2 397,5 тыс. тонн [10].

Ильхам Алиев поздравил Шавката Мирзиёева с вступлением Узбекистана в Совет

сотрудничества тюркоязычных государств, отметив, что это, несомненно, придаст новый импульс дальнейшему укреплению двусторонних отношений и регионального взаимодействия в торгово-экономической и культурно-гуманитарной сферах.

Глава нашего государства особо подчеркнул высокий уровень подготовки к саммиту и пожелал азербайджанской стороне успешного председательства в организации.

В завершение встречи лидеры двух стран подтвердили приверженность дальнейшему укреплению узбекско-азербайджанских отношений многовековой дружбы и стратегического партнерства [11].

Заключение

Итак, узбекско-азербайджанские отношения практически с первых же дней достижения республиками государственной независимости находились на достаточно высоком уровне. В последующие годы Руководство Узбекистана и Азербайджана всячески дополняло и расширяло это взаимодействие, отвечающее коренным интересам народов двух стран, наполняя его духом братства и дружбы. Посредством всего перечисленного узбекско-азербайджанское сотрудничество переросло в стратегическое партнерство. Благодаря мудрой и дальновидной политике Президента Узбекистана Шавката Мирзиёева, основанной на либерализации экономики, и демонстрации открытости Узбекистана к диалогу и сотрудничеству, узбекско-азербайджанские взаимоотношения достигли качественно нового уровня, затрагивающего широкий спектр многогранного сотрудничества и поднявшего уровень товарооборота Узбекистана и Азербайджана до отметки 432 млн долл. Благодаря вступлению Узбекистана в Совет сотрудничества тюркоязычных государств и устранению разногласий с государствами Центральноазиатского региона, узбекско-азербайджанские двусторонние отношения, переросли в многостороннее взаимодействие.

References:

1. Mirziyoev, S.M. (2017). *Kriticheskij analiz, zhestkaya disciplina i personal'naya otvetstvennost' dolzhny stat' povsednevnoj normoj v deyatel'nosti kazhdogo rukovoditelya. Doklad na rasshirennom zasedanii Kabineta*

Ministrov, posvyashchennom itogam social'no-ekonomicheskogo razvitiya strany v 2016 godu i vazhnejshim prioritetnym napravleniyam ekonomicheskoy programmy na 2017 god. (p.104). Tashkent: Uzbekistan.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

2. (2018). Ukaz Prezidenta Respubliki Uzbekistan «O strategii dejstvij po dal'nejshemu razvitiyu Respubliki Uzbekistan». (p.112). Tashkent: Adolat.
3. Mirziyoev, S.M. (2016). *My vse vmeste postroim svobodnoe, demokraticeskoe i procvetayushchee gosudarstvo Uzbekistan*. Vystuplenie na torzhestvennoj ceremonii vstupleniya v dolzhnost' Prezidenta Respubliki Uzbekistan na sovместnom zasedanii palat Olij Mazhlisa. (p.56). Tashkent: Uzbekistan.
4. (n.d.). data obrashcheniya: 3.09.2018. Retrieved from <https://kun.uz/ru/news/2018/09/08/ekskluziv-intervu-s-poslom-uzbekistana-v-azerbajdzane-serzodom-fajzievym>
5. (1997, 20 iyunya). Pravda Vostoka.
6. (2019, 15 oktyabrya). Bakinskij Rabochij.
7. (2017, 31 oktyabrya). Bakinskij rabochij.
8. (2017). Postanovlenie Prezidenta Respubliki Uzbekistan SH.M. Mirziyoeva «O merah po sovershenstvovaniyu transportnoj infrastruktury i diversifikacii vneshnetorgovyh marshrutov perevozki gruzov na 2018-2022 gody» ot 2 dekabrya 2017 g. № PP-3422.
9. (n.d.). data obrashcheniya: 3.09. 2018. Retrieved from <http://www.tashkent.mfa.gov.az/news/4/3120>
10. (2018, 31 oktyabrya). Bakinskij rabochij.
11. (2019, 15 oktyabrya). Narodnoe slovo.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](https://doi.org/10.15863/TAS)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Umida Odilbekovna Kenjayeva

Urgench State University
Master Student, Foreign Philology Faculty,
Department of Roman-German Philology, Khorezm, Uzbekistan

Jamila Sharipovna Djumabayeva

National University of Uzbekistan
Doctor of Science, Professor, Foreign Philology Faculty,
Department of Roman-German Philology, Tashkent, Uzbekistan

Murod Maqsudbekovich Nazarov

Urgench State University
Teacher, Foreign Philology Faculty,
Department of Roman-German Philology, Khorezm, Uzbekistan

THE COMPARATIVE STUDY OF THE ADJECTIVES DENOTING COLOR IN ENGLISH AND UZBEK LANGUAGES

Abstract: This article deals with the semantic correspondence of the adjectives denoting color and their graduonyms in Uzbek and English languages. The denotative and connotative meaning relations in both languages have been analysed in the lexical level. The nature of the adjectives denoting color has been studied in the lexical level basing on the existing grammar and lexis sources in Uzbek and English languages. The term graduonymy is defined from Uzbek linguistics point of view.

Key words: comparative linguistics, color, tint, lexis, correspondence, connotation, inversion, semantics, graduonymy.

Language: English

Citation: Kenjayeva, U. O., Djumabayeva, J. S., & Nazarov, M. M. (2020). The comparative study of the adjectives denoting color in English and Uzbek languages. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 479-482.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-78> **Doi:** [crossref https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.78](https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.78)

Scopus ASCC: 3300.

Introduction

The development of English language as an international language, the language of intercommunication of different languages formed new directions of comparative linguistics of various languages. The comparative typological category of English and Uzbek languages is one of these fields of linguistic investigations. The principle parts of speech in English and Uzbek languages and their morphological and syntactic features have been the object of studies of a number of scientific dissertations, academic manuals, textbooks and research papers in Uzbekistan, Central Asia, Russia and Great Britain. However, the language communication needs clarification and explanations

of this or that phenomenon. This research work aims at studying the adjective in Uzbek and English languages in comparison from the point of view of lexical and grammatical graduonymy.

Literature review:

In Uzbek morphology the adjective is a principle part of speech as a verb, noun, pronoun, adverb and numeral. It can be in syntactic relation with all parts of speech in a sentence. *E.g. It is good. This is a beautiful picture. Oh, poor me! It is absolutely true. Nobody wanted to take the miserable thirteen*

A lot of research papers have been submitted about the adjective, its qualitative and structural features in Uzbek language. The Uzbek linguist M.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Sadikova in her book “The Adjective in Modern Uzbek” explains the nature of the adjective from lexical and grammatical point of view. It’s written: ‘The adjective is a wide notion in Uzbek. Indeed, there are a lot of materials left out of sight of research investigators. Additionally, each type of meaning and semantic feature can be the object of a new research.’¹ And she analyzed the adjectives denoting color in the second chapter of the book. The book gives detailed description of the lexical-semantic, grammatical and stylistic features of adjectives in a wide sphere and the figurative meaning of adjectives in literary language, dialectal, historical variations and comparative equivalents in Turkic languages have been defined .

It must be pointed out that the adjectives denoting color are inclined to substantivize. This inversion causes semantic variety and connotation in meaning. Moreover, the feature of lexical and semantic gradation of the adjective in Uzbek with that of the English language is a new theme of investigation in comparative linguistics. The term “graduonymy” was firstly used in 1989 in the Uzbek linguistics as one type of the semantic relations of words and it was marked as lexical graduonymy. Based on the types of semantic relations that are implemented among words, words are divided into lexical-semantic groups (LSG).

Moreover, the term “graduonymy” is formed artificially by adding the suffix “-onymy” as in the other terms of lexical-semantic paradigms such as “synonymy”, “antonymy”, “hyponymy” to the Latin word “gradus” (“degree”, “level”) (Begmatov et al., 1989).

The terms gradation and graduonymy have been defined by Uzbek linguist N. Abdullaeva ‘*On Paremiological Graduonymy in the Uzbek Language*’, the article published in American Journal of Research considering the definitions given by English, Russian and Uzbek scholars. She analysed the graduonymy from lexical-semantic point of view, differentiates it from other linguistic units, defined its types and peculiarities, and give full description of proverbs as as paremiological graduonymy in the Uzbek Language. She illustrated definitions and hypotheses with examples, as well as demonstrating Uzbek proverbs with their word-for word translations in English and Uzbek equivalents if they exist

As we see the linguistic investigation of graduonymy in the Uzbek language has already been under the discussion of scholars and it needs further explanations of the field.

Another Uzbek linguist Bozorov (1995)told the followings: ‘Graduonymic relations exist not only among lexical units, but also among other linguistic layers and their units in any language, so it is a universal notion of a general linguistics.’. As we

see it can be the object of comparative linguistics of English and Uzbek languages.

As we know, the adjective in Uzbek is classified into the following types from semantic point of view.

1. The adjectives denoting character and peculiarity, features and value
2. The adjectives denoting condition, manner or nature of the substance
3. The adjectives denoting color and
4. The adjectives denoting figure and shape
5. The adjectives denoting volume-size-distance
6. The adjectives denoting taste
7. The adjectives denoting smell
8. The adjectives denoting weight and gravity
9. The adjectives denoting place and time relations

While defining the term graduonymy in Uzbek and English languages it is preferable to choose a certain group of the adjectives as an object of the research. By this article we want to identify the research object. Let’s compare, do all of the above mentioned groups of Uzbek adjectives exist in English?

If English offers the adjectives to all of the aforementioned groups, it means that the comparative study of the graduonymy of adjectives is possible.

1. The adjectives denoting character and peculiarity, features and value:

In Uzbek: yoqimtoy, badjahl, muloyim, ziyrak, mahmadona, dilkash, yaxshi, yomon

In English: Pretty, polite, keen-witted, know-all, pleasant, good, bad

2. The adjectives denoting condition, manner or nature of the substance

In Uzbek: go’zal, qo’hlik, chiroyli, suluv,latif, qomatdor, cho’loq, mayib, bukri, cho’tir, soqov, xunuk, kar, qiyshiq

In English: beautiful, slim, good-looking, fine, well-built, lame, cripple, humpbacked, pitted, dumb, ugly, deaf, skew

3. The adjectives denoting color and tint;

In Uzbek: oq, qora, qizil, moviy, zangori, kulrang, yorqin, tund

In English: white, black, red, blue, grey, light, dark

4. The adjectives denoting figure and shape

In Uzbek: dumaloq, yassi, uzun, uzunchoq, yapaloq

In English: round, flat, high, lengthy

5. The adjectives denoting volume-size-distance

In Uzbek: keng, tor, uzun, chuqur, yirik, kalta, tor, mayda, yaqin, yirik, uzoq

In English: wide, narrow, long, deep, huge, short, tight,sunken,small, near, big, far

¹ M. Sadikova. The adjective in Modern English. In Uzbek.1974

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

6. The adjectives denoting taste:

In Uzbek: shirin, totli, mazali, achchiq, bemaza, nordon

In English: sweet, delicious, tasty, bitter tasteless, sour

7. The adjectives denoting fragrance:

In Uzbek: xushbo'y, atir hidli, rayhon hidli, behi hidli, toshko'mir hidli, jannat iforli

In English: fragrant, aromatic, basil-scented, quince-scented, coal-scented, heaven-fragrance

8. The adjectives denoting weight and gravity:

In Uzbek: Vazmin, yengil, og'ir, zil

In English: steady, light, heavy-weight, heavy,

9. The adjectives denoting place and time relations:

In Uzbek: tongi, kuzgi, kechki, keyingi, avvalgi, qishki, ertangi, ilk, xonaki, quruqlikdagi

In English: daybreak, autumnal, last, previous (former), wintry, tomorrow's, early, domestic, onshore

The semantic features of the adjectives denoting color and tint has original and derivative meaning. In its development the adjectives denoting color with derivative meaning may be more productive than original meaning or the original meaning becomes out-of-usage and as a result derivative meaning remains as the main meaning of it. Typically, such cases occur with the words borrowed from other languages.

In Uzbek, the adjectives denoting color and tint are polysemantic. For instance the word 'black', is a color expressing the tint of coal and it can be the antonym of the 'white' in Uzbek. When it is used for human face or head in Uzbek, it may acquire the meaning shame and bad thought. However, the meaning relative as there is contrast between black face and black color. The word 'qora' in Uzbek is a source word in Uzbek literary language. It means that the word has figurative meaning, which we come across in a context.

Since the word is used as the modifier of the noun it can acquire the meaning 'dirty, polluted' and 'sinful' in Uzbek. E.g. qora ishlar, qora qilmish, qora o'tmish- in English, donkey work, black deed, sinful past life.

In comparative study of graduonyms of the adjectives denoting color we come across translation problems of them as the adjectives denoting color has several forms which seems as if synonyms but they have semantic difference which native language speakers easily guess it. For instance, qora- qoraroq- qoracha-qoramtir- qop-qora- tim-qora-siyoh-savod(old version). In English grammar we have never come across with the rule defining these gradononymic features of adjectives in comparison with other languages. So we can state that we are in right direction in comparative study of graduonymy in typology. Cambridge Advanced learner's dictionary offers the following equivalents for the above

mentioned graduonyms of the word 'black'. Qora shim-black trousers; qoraroq kiyim- black clothes, qorachadan kelgan yigit- blacky young man; qoramtir tus- dark tint; qop-qora ko'zlar- night-black eyes; tim-qora sochlari- black hair, yuzi siyoh- ashamed face; savod kelajak- unpredictable fortune.

As we see the word has neutral, positive and negative meaning in accordance with the noun it is subordinated to. While choosing appropriate equivalent for the word the user should focus on not only lexical, grammatical features but also pragmatic aspect of the word in context. Having been introduced with a number of graduonyms of adjectives denoting color we can say that it needs further research and investigations.

For instance, the word 'ko'k' in Uzbek which is an equivalent of the English word 'blue' and in Uzbek it may acquire the meanings of yashil(green in old Turkic) for example the word 'ko'klam, ko'kka burkandi tog'lar, dalalar', in English they can be expressed as 'green(early) spring, mountains and fields dressed in green' not blue, zangori(azure), gunafsha(light violet), to'q ko'k(navy), havorang(blue), pistoqi (bluish). It can be defined as the name of the color 'blue' is the general term denoting all colors developed on basis of it but the language in communication needs clear exact expression of objects and substance in comparative or translation studies. For instance Uzbek expression 'ko'k ko'zli' in English may correspond to 'blue eyed', 'green eyed', 'cat-eyed'; 'ko'k ko'yлак'- 'mourning dress', 'blue dress', 'ko'kimtir'- bluish(smoke), greenish(jacket), greyish(clouds), ko'm- ko'k (dog')- dark blue(bruise)

It is worth to say that choosing appropriate corresponding word to the Uzbek word 'ko'k' is not always correct. For instance, *ko'k tomirlari bo'rtib chiqdi*, literal translation into English '*blue blood vessels became visible*' adequate equivalent (green blood vessels became visible), or *Arsh saroyi ko'k tumandan barpo emish* literal translation into English for the expression is '*blue fog*' (*blue clouds of Heaven palace*). The word 'tuman'(fog) in these expressions cannot be replaced with its denotative equivalent.

The Uzbek word 'ko'k' has the connotative meanings of «raw», «unripe», «mature», «young», «inexperienced», «fresh» to denote natural and human character features. For instance: ko'k uzum(unripe grapes), ko'k qalampir(green pepper), ko'k piyoz (spring onion), ko'k no'xat(green beans), ko'k novda (young branch)and etc..

As for the homonymic row of the Uzbek word 'ko'k', it has a long history. For example, in literature it is used with the following meanings: the sky, the root of the tree, stamp, base, voice, ready, completed

It can be pointed out that the word has substantivized and figurative meaning. As for the English word 'blue' the Cambridge Advanced

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Learner's dictionary offers the following connotations:

- the sky without clouds on a bright day, or a darker or lighter type of this;
- showing or mentioning sexual activity in a way that offends many people (*a blue joke a blue movie/film*);
- feeling or showing sadness (*I've been a bit blue since I failed my exams*);
- not very often *the phrase once in a blue moon*;
- a person who has played a sport for Oxford University against Cambridge University or for Cambridge University against Oxford University, or the title given to them for this ;
- completely unexpected the phrase *out of the blue*,
- a very dark blue that sometimes looks blue and sometimes black (*blue-black spot*);
- wireless (*Bluetooth*),

- using the imagination to think of ideas that do not yet have practical uses or make money (*blue-sky dreams*),
- the highest prize in a competition or event (*blue 'ribbon, blue rebind*),
- an early plan or design (*blueprint*),
- limits activities which are considered not to be moral for religious reasons, such as shopping or working on Sundays (*blue law*),
- most preferred person by authority (*blue-eyed boy*),
- describes people who do work needing strength or physical skill rather than office work (*blue-collar worker*),
- a company or investment is one that can be trusted and is not likely to fail (*blue-chip*)
- born into a family which belongs to the highest social class (*blue-blooded friend*)²

This list presents the semantic analysis of the words 'ko'k' and 'blue' in comparison from homonymic point of view which is the main cause of developing gradonymic row of the words.

References:

1. Sadikova, M. (1974). The adjective in Modern English. In Uzbek.
2. (2018). Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary .3rd edition. e-version.
3. Abdullaeva, N. E. (2018). On paremiological gradonymy in the Uzbek Language. *American Journal of Research*, № 1-2 (1-2), January-February 2018, www.journalofresearch.us
4. Trask, R.L. (2013). *Dictionary of Grammatical Terms in Linguistics*. Taylor & Francis. p. 188. [ISBN-978-1-134-88420-9](https://doi.org/10.1080/00222689.2013.884209)
5. Mastrorade, D.J. (2013). *Introduction to Attic Greek*. (p.60). University of California Press.
6. McMenemy, B.A. (2014). *Syntactical Mechanics: A New Approach to English, Latin, and Greek*. (p.8). University of Oklahoma Press.
7. Dixon, R.M.W. (1977). "Where Have all the Adjectives Gone?" *Studies in Language* 1, no. 1: 19–80.
8. Declerck, R. (1991). *A Comprehensive Descriptive Grammar of English*. (p. 350). "When there are several descriptive adjectives, they normally occur in the following order: characteristic – size – shape – age – colour – [...]"
9. Dixon, R.M.W. (1977). "Where have all the adjectives gone?". *Studies in Language*. 1: 19–80. [doi:10.1075/sl.1.1.04dix](https://doi.org/10.1075/sl.1.1.04dix)
10. Dixon, R.M.W.; R. E. Asher (Editor) (1993). *The Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics (1st ed.)*. Pergamon Press Inc. pp. 29–35. [ISBN 0-08-035943-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-035943-4).
11. Dixon, R.M.W. (1999). Adjectives. In K. Brown & T. Miller (Eds.), *Concise encyclopedia of grammatical categories* (pp. 1–8). Amsterdam: Elsevier. [ISBN 0-08-043164-X](https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-043164-X).
12. Warren, B. (1984). *Classifying adjectives*. Gothenburg studies in English (No. 56). Göteborg: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis. [ISBN 91-7346-133-4](https://doi.org/10.1080/00222689.1984.10557444).

² Cambridge Advanced Learner's Dictionary .3rd edition. e-version.2018

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Rano Sheralievna Toshkuvatova

Samarkand State University
Associate professor,
15 University blvd., 140104 Samarkand, Uzbekistan
r.toshkuvatova2019@gmail.com

Galina Valentinovna Markova

Samarkand State Institute of Economics and Service
Senior teacher,
9 Amir Temur St, Samarkand, 140100 Samarkand, Uzbekistan

MODERNIZATION OF EDUCATION DEVELOPMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

Abstract: *Over the years of Independence, the Republic of Uzbekistan has undergone fundamental structural and substantive reforms that affected all levels and components of the education system, which were aimed at ensuring its compliance with the country's long-term goals and interests, the requirements of the time, as well as international standards. An appropriate legal framework has been created for reforming this sphere, which prioritizes the growth of investments and investments in human capital, the training of an educated and intellectually developed generation, which is the most important value and decisive force in achieving the goals of democratic development, modernization and renewal, stable and sustainable economic growth.*

Key words: modern, development, education, reform, improvement.

Language: English

Citation: Toshkuvatova, R.S., & Markova, G. V. (2020). Modernization of education development of the republic of Uzbekistan. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 483-485.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-79> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.79>

Scopus ASCC: 3304.

Introduction

The development of the education system is one of the most important priorities in Uzbekistan. As a common sense, providing citizens with high-quality and affordable education is a task that largely determines the development of society, its future. In this sense, in our country, among the few in the world, this sphere is not only regarded as one of the most important, key areas of state policy, but also in fact shows tremendous success. The President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev signed a decree approving the Concept for the Development of the Higher Education System until 2030. Achievements are obvious, first of all, in the field of training to meet the most modern personnel requirements. Undoubtedly, the effective implementation of goals and objectives in this part of social policy largely depends on two main factors.

This is, first of all, sufficient funding, as well as a solid regulatory framework, establishing laws for the functioning of the system and highlighting its main development vectors.

Speaking about the legal foundation of the education system, it is necessary to highlight the National Program for Personnel Training adopted in 1997 and the State National Program for the Development of School Education, approved in 2004. These basic documents were developed through a thorough analysis of domestic and world experience and aimed at forming a new generation of specialists with modern knowledge, a high general and professional culture, creative and social activity, the ability to navigate independently in various situations that can set and solve tasks for the future.

In 2016, 14 trillion 419.3 billion soms were allocated from the country's budget for education,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

which is 16.6% more than the same period last year. The funds go both to teachers' salaries (currently, only 390 thousand teachers work in the public education system) and to the reconstruction and construction of buildings of schools, universities, lyceums, colleges, as well as their equipping with modern technical means. In particular, this year provides for the opening of 52 new facilities and major repairs in 14 higher educational institutions of the country. To date, almost 10 thousand schools, 1,556 lyceums and colleges, more than 70 universities have been thoroughly repaired, and work in this direction continues, as evidenced by the serious financial support and comprehensive attention of the state to this area. Over the years of independent development in Uzbekistan, a radical reform of the entire sphere of education was carried out, which allowed the formation of an effective continuous learning system that has virtually no analogues in the world.

Today, various forms of retraining and advanced training of personnel are being created, allowing to maintain professional knowledge at the level of modern science and technology. In this context, lifelong education acts as a guarantor of the development of cognitive abilities, the formation of independent creative thinking in the preparation of highly qualified specialists, creates the necessary conditions for the formation of a creative, socially active, spiritually rich person and the advanced training of highly qualified competitive personnel. The basic principles for the development of continuing education are:

- the priority of education - the primary nature of its development, the prestige of knowledge, education and high intelligence;
- democratization of education - the expansion of the independence of educational institutions in the choice of teaching and upbringing methods, transitions to the state-public education management system;
- humanization of education - the disclosure of a person's abilities and satisfaction of his various educational needs, ensuring the priority of national and universal values, harmonization of relations between the individual, society and the environment;
- humanitarian education - the formation of students aesthetically rich worldview, high spirituality, culture and creative thinking;
- the national orientation of education, which consists in its organic unity with national history, folk traditions and customs, the preservation and enrichment of the culture of the peoples of Uzbekistan, respect for the history and culture of other peoples;
- the continuity of training and education;
- identifying gifted youth, creating conditions for them to acquire knowledge, skills and abilities at the highest level, developing their talent.

The strategic objectives of the public education system are:

- increasing the availability of quality secondary education in accordance with the requirements of innovative development of the economy, advanced international experience and modern needs of society;
- unleashing the potential of each student;
- the development of human capital as the main factor determining the level of student competitiveness in the labor market and the country as a whole. Such a modernized system of public education should contribute to the development of students' analytical skills, the ability to apply academic knowledge in real life, "soft" or "flexible" skills, such as teamwork, leadership, etc.

In addition, in the long term, the following priority tasks are foreseen:

- 1) High-quality updating of the content of the continuing education system, as well as training, retraining and advanced training of professional personnel:
- 2) Creating a system for focused work with gifted children and talented youth:
- 3) Improving teaching methods, phased implementation of the principles of individualization of the educational process:
- 4) Ensuring the spiritual and moral education of students, the formation of a physically developed and healthy child:
- 5) Improving the quality of educational services provided to disabled children:
- 6) Widespread adoption of modern methods and directions of out-of-school education in the education of young people and ensuring their employment in an innovative economy:

Over the years of Independence, the Republic of Uzbekistan has undergone fundamental structural and substantive reforms that affected all levels and components of the education system, which were aimed at ensuring its compliance with the country's long-term goals and interests, the requirements of the time, as well as international standards. An appropriate legal framework has been created for reforming this sphere, which defines as a priority the growth of investments and investments in human capital, the training of an educated and intellectually developed generation, which is the most important value and decisive force in achieving the goals of democratic development, modernization and renewal, stable and sustainable economic growth. By 2030 it is planned to bring higher education to 50%. Coverage of secondary school graduates with higher education in 2030 should reach 50%. The President approved the concept of development of the higher education system. As part of the concept, more than 70 targets have been approved, which are planned to be achieved by 2030. Among them are an increase in the coverage of graduates with higher education from the current 20% to 50%, the number of non-state universities,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

including through public-private partnerships (PPPs), from 5 to 35, and the coverage of the credit-modular system from 2% to 85%. To date, in the framework of the implementation of the Strategy of Action in five priority areas of the development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021, special attention is paid to expanding the coverage of young people with higher education, improving the quality of education, and strengthening the material and technical base of higher education institutions. Expanding cooperation with foreign universities plays an important role in achieving the goals.

At present, over 100 universities in our country are preparing highly qualified personnel. In Uzbekistan, branches of leading universities in the USA, Great Britain, Italy, South Korea, Russia, Singapore, and India carry out effective activities. Moreover, together with financial institutions and developed countries of the world, a number of projects in the field of higher education are being successfully implemented.

In order to improve subject programs in the 2019-2020 academic year, it is planned to study in 3830 educational areas of undergraduate studies and more than 1910 subjects in master's programs. This year, over 2700 undergraduate and more than 1300 master's subjects were discussed in the Coordination Council of the Ministry and recommended for the educational process. To achieve the exemplary state

of Information Resource Centers (RPIs) of higher educational institutions, a training and practical seminar was held at the Tashkent State Institute of Oriental Studies with the participation of directors of the capital's RPIs. Using the example of this university, the conditions created for students at the institute and the operating principles of software are clearly demonstrated. In addition, it should be noted that in accordance with the decision of the Board of Trustees of the El-Yurt Umidi Foundation under the Cabinet of Ministers of Uzbekistan in May of this year, 517 candidates who successfully passed all stages of the competition were approved by the scholars of this fund.

Thus, the reform of the education system is aimed at increasing the prestige of Russian science among young people and more active participation of scientists in the innovative development of the country. The effectiveness of the reform is directly related to the openness and transparency of scientific activity. In addition, the objectivity of the requirements that the three-level model of higher education makes to the quality of the content of scientific research has been tested by the rich experience of organizing science in developed countries. The implementation of this model will allow Uzbekistan to successfully integrate into the global scientific space.

References:

1. (2019). Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on April 29, 2019 No. UP-5712 "On approval of the concept of development of the public education system of the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030".
2. (1997). *The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Education"*. (p.9). Tashkent: Shark 1179.
3. (1988). *The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Education"*. Harmoniously developed generation - the basis of progress in Uzbekistan. (p.20). Tashkent: Sharq.
4. (1997). *National training program*. (p.80). Tashkent: Shark 1179.
5. (2009). *Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan*. Tashkent: "Uzbekistan".
6. Mirziyoyev, Sh.M. (2017). *Ensuring the rule of law and human interests is a guarantee of the country's development and the welfare of the people*. (p.38). Tashkent: Uzbekistan, NMIU.
7. (2017). Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures for the further development of higher education" of April 20, 2017. No. PQ-2909.
8. Mirziyoyev, Sh.M. (2017). Criticism, strict discipline and personal responsibility are the
9. "Words of the people", which should become the daily work of every leader. January 15, 2017
9. Mirziyoyev, Sh.M. (n.d.). The consistent continuation of democratic reforms, the creation of a peaceful and calm life for our people is a guarantee of sustainable development. Report on the 8th Congress of the Liberal Democratic Party of Uzbekistan. The official website of the Liberal Democratic Party of Uzbekistan.
10. Mirziyoyev, Sh.M. (2016). The rule of law and the protection of human interests are the key to the development and prosperity of the country. At the solemn ceremony of the election of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev on the occasion of the 24th anniversary of the adoption of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Popular word, December 8, 2016
11. Mirziyoyev, Sh.M. (2016). We will build a free and prosperous, democratic Uzbekistan with our courageous and noble people. Speech by Mirziyoyev at a joint meeting of the Chambers of the Oliy Majlis on the inauguration ceremony of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan. December 15, 2016.14.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

SOI: [1.1/TAS](#) DOI: [10.15863/TAS](#)

International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science

p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)

Year: 2020 Issue: 02 Volume: 82

Published: 29.02.2020 <http://T-Science.org>

QR – Issue



QR – Article



Zh.T. Sarybekova

M.H. Dulaty Taraz State University
Doctor of pedagogical Sciences, Professor

S.M. Ussenova

M.H. Dulaty Taraz State University
Master of Psychology

P.A. Ospanova

M.H. Dulaty Taraz State University
Master of pedagogical sciences

T.A. Sagyndyk

M.H. Dulaty Taraz State University
Master student

ORGANIZATION OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROCESS IN AN INCLUSIVE SCHOOL

Abstract: Currently, there is insufficient education of many specialists working in general education organizations about children with disabilities. The article deals with the features of correctional and pedagogical work in the conditions of inclusive education of professionally trained specialists.

Key words: Inclusive learning, teacher, method.

Language: English

Citation: Sarybekova, Z. T., Ussenova, S. M., Ospanova, P. A., & Sagyndyk, T. A. (2020). Organization of the educational process in an inclusive school. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 02 (82), 486-492.

Soi: <http://s-o-i.org/1.1/TAS-02-82-80> **Doi:**  <https://dx.doi.org/10.15863/TAS.2020.02.82.80>

Scopus ASCC: 3304.

Introduction

Until 1990, the concept of inclusion was understood by post-Soviet States as a medical model of a child's disability, which refers to discrimination in its parameters. Broad understanding of inclusive education as a social model, its humanistic understanding from the medical and biological understanding, and applying it to support each child and develop their potential based on culture, policy and practice is at the stage of active development in our Republic.

What is inclusive education?

Inclusive education allows children with special educational needs to participate fully in the life of the preschool and school age group. Inclusive education is aimed at promoting the equality of children in all actions of society.

Inclusive education is aimed at developing the skills necessary for communication.

Inclusive education is based on the following principles:

- the value of a person does not depend on their abilities;
- everyone can feel and think;
- everyone has the right of communication and service;
- all people need each other;
- all people need support and friendship;
- diversity enhances all areas of human life.

Segregation – (lat. Segregation – to separate). There are many reasons and prerequisites for the current discussion of the problems of inclusive education of children. The idea of inclusion was introduced first in General pedagogy, and then in

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

special pedagogy [1].

The emotional interpretation of the question of “segregation” (division) of man in the world occurs after the Second world war and after totalitarianism. Humanity have thought through this question: “Why do people not accept entire groups of the population, even can destroy them?” The main ideas of equality were presented in international legal acts of the UN. It should be noted that some of them are related to human rights and have affected the situation of children with developmental disabilities. This is: “Universal Declaration of Human rights” (1948), “Declaration of the rights of the child” (1959), “Convention on the rights of the child” (1989), “The World Declaration on the life, protection and development of children” (1990), “Standard rules for creating equal opportunities for people with disabilities” (1993) and, finally, the Declaration “on the development of dual education” adopted in Salamanca in 1994.

Requirements for inclusive education of children should be considered by empirical studies of socialization of each child [2].

Socialization – (lat. Socialis – the public) the process of getting a person’s social experience, mastering the system of social connections and relationships.

Inclusive learning is a process that involves all children, parents, educators, and the entire community. Inclusive learning makes each participant better, as each teaches values such as equality, patience, and perception [3].

Stages in the history of teaching children with special psychophysical characteristics.

The history of school education of children with special psychophysical characteristics can be divided into following stages:

The beginning of XX century – mid 60s – “medical model” – segregation

- Mid-60s-mid-80s – “stabilization model” - integration

- Mid-80s – present – “social sample” – add. Supporters of segregation consider it necessary to place a child with disabilities in a special educational or medical institution, separating them from “normal” children. There are two types of segregation:

1. Complete segregation- the child is enrolled in a special program at a special boarding school.

2. Partial segregation- the child is enrolled in a special program in a day special school.

The need for isolated training is due to the presence of medical model. The teachers and doctors in this area already liked it, because they thought that a child with disabilities dies in an ordinary society or it can harm his health. The following provisions served as the basis for the need for isolated training:

- A child in a certain group should be under the supervision of different specialists and should be

given more attention. This may not only be a student with disabilities, this rule applies to all distinctive children – a very physically capable child must have been trained in a special sport school, a musically gifted child – a music school, a child with mathematical abilities – in a math school. To study in a secondary school, a standard child had to be neither good nor bad;

- Lack of technical means and limited opportunities, inability of premises, the presence of a large number of students in a secondary school;

- Possible injuries during the game and communication;

- The absence of a system and methods of special education in the study of basic disciplines.

We do not exclude that supporters of segregation have made a certain contribution to the development of the training system and treatment methods. However, the idea of segregation does not correspond to modern knowledge of man. Any segregation, even it is not bad, is still a negative idea for the younger generation. Let’s not forget that the idea of segregation arises when there is inequality in the process of socialization of the child, people are divided into selected and excluded social groups, and the child belongs to a social group and that this provision gives him some rights or deprives him of some rights. In segregational education, the main thing was to teach the child not to differ from the General number, that is, in a society that attributed the individual to the educational process and in a society that plays the role, for him, he feels as comfortable as possible. Segregation tried to feed, dress, teach, but deprived the child of the right to choose. Today, the opening of such top schools as gymnasiums and lyceums, schools for gifted children is also the opposite side of segregation, where children with external success from well-of (affluent) families can fall into the state of a group that is excluded from society, are not ready for life’s difficulties and are exposed to the disarmament of society. If a school is intended only for children with special categories, it always remains segregated, even if it is rich and prosperous [4-8].

The definition of “Association” as “restoration, addition” or “uniting many individuals or groups into a social unity” reflects this concept as helping people with disabilities in general and explains it in a simple way as “co-education”. In accordance with a pedagogical point of view, it is of great importance to group this assistance by types, volumes and social areas in which the individual can be United. For sociological reasons, the combined areas are divided into industries such as:

- a) family,
- b) different types of pre-school education
- c) integration of the school,
- d) professional integration,

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHII (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

e) integration of free time.

What is an Association?

Supporters of integration also divided children into groups, but called for children with disabilities to be placed in the regular collective of a secondary school. The parties to integration education believe that co-education reduces trust and difficulties in relationships between groups of children.

Union (lat. Integration-restoration, addition) – combining any parts or elements into one whole. There are three types of Association:

1. full integration-training of children with special educational needs in a small mass class without additional pedagogical support from special teachers or daily work with oligofreno -, Surdo -, tiflopedagogues, psychologists and additional classes.

2. partial integration. Thus classes, in which children are ID are included in ordinary school as “private classes” with the opportunity of attending some sessions with other children, for example, at physical training classes, or attend classes with other student of the school.

3. preventive Association. At the same time, children who do not have special needs are placed in a special primary school or a special kindergarten. This will allow children with disabilities to enter into social relationships without being tormented by role and status distrust [9].

Scientific research has proved that unification is a successful process. The Association should be informal and social. In accordance with the pedagogical point of view, when formally uniting a person with disabilities joins a society, functionally connects with its other members to achieve a certain goal, while not providing for their connection with others and inclusion in the opinion of others. The student belongs to the class Association in absentia and participates in the educational process of the group, but when playing and communicating there is a formal Association in the school environment, when he is not perceived as a partner. This example can lead to a combined child in kindergarten. In early 70s, integration was carried out formally because of the child stabilization model developed by Scandinavian educators. Based on the concept of “stabilization”, the following provisions were made:

- child with disabilities-developing, able to master various activities;

- Society must recognize this and ensure living conditions that are as close to normal as possible. Implementation of the “stabilization” model:

- Infringement of society in order to change its relations, this happened in order to protect the rights and interests of children;

- Leads the child to encourage learning and mobilize efforts.

- Social integration implies the full cooperation of all participants. The main integration value lies in

trusting interests and reciprocal relationships. Students with disabilities are not always able to walk without it, not only in the team, but also in the team, during play, study and work. Social integration is a new pedagogical model- a possible result of inclusion. The “add template” is based on the following rule:

- A person should not be “ready” to participate in family life, study, or work at school.

In the spotlight:

- Autonomy;
- Involvement in social activities;
- Creating a social communication system;
- perception.

Consequences of introducing a connection model:

- developing the child’s abilities;
- recognition that normal development is not “the rule” ;

- reimbursement of special needs;
- creating a support system;
- functional attitude to treatment and training;
- participation of parents in the treatment and training.

Thus, inclusive education is primarily based on social education. It takes into account all the achievements and work to unite students, developed a pedagogical system for adaptation, socialization, training not only children in the DCS, but also the team as a whole.

Inclusion and Association are different concepts, but they are related to each other. Inclusive education is not possible without integration, since first of all it is necessary to place a child in a pre-school or kindergarten, but integration can only be social using the inclusive model [10-12].

Inclusive (integrated) education is a term used to describe the process of teaching children with special educational needs in secondary schools. Inclusive education is an extensive process of social integration that provides for access to education for all people and the development of General education in connection with adaptation to the different needs of all children.

In international practice (UNESCO), the term “integrated education”, which characterizes this process, has been replaced by the term “inclusive education” (integration-inclusion). Inclusive education is an approach to developing a methodology aimed at children and recognizing that all children have different learning needs. Inclusive education seeks to develop an approach to teaching and learning that is convenient to meet different learning needs. If inclusive education is more effective as a result of the changes that have been made, then all children (not just children with special needs) are successful. Inclusion – the desire to assure students with disabilities of their abilities, thereby motivating them to study at school together with other

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

children: friends and neighbors. Children with special educational needs do not need special communication and support, but also need to develop their abilities and achieve success in school. Inclusion helps to realize such aspirations not only for children with developmental disabilities, but also for children who differ from the majority. These are children who speak other languages, belong to a different culture, whose lifestyle differs from each other, children with different interests and learning abilities. Education in inclusive schools will enable all children to be educated about human rights, which in turn will reduce discrimination and inequality. An inclusive school is a school based on respect for the child and embracing all children, with mandatory child-friendly relations.

Inclusive school:

- Considers cultural diversity as a new reality. A modern school be prepared o teach children from different ethnic groups and cultures, who speak different languages, have different social and economic status, and have different abilities, interests, and educational goals. Thus, the school should not be limited to a single curriculum and a single method for teaching all children. Students must master the General education plan, but everyone must have access to it in a separate way and sometimes with different achievements.

- Provides access to knowledge, skills, and information. This access increases opportunities, giving each student greater freedom of choice. This principle is the main goal of education, therefore, all activities of an inclusive school are subject to this principle and its support in the activities of students, their families, teachers and those involved to the process.

- Follows the individualization of the learning process. Children are taught in different schools. The task of the teacher is to help students (children and young people) understand various phenomena, get life experience. Teachers use different methods and techniques, but combine their independence of the learning process in accordance with individual needs, abilities, goals and methods of training. An inclusive school always allows students to get high results and improve their knowledge.

- Involves the cooperation of specialists in different areas. No teacher can teach many different children on their own: they need help from colleagues. With the joint work of specialists in different areas, they can develop each child in a variety of ways.

- Considers cooperation with families, state and public organization. The school is not able to solve all problems alone. Cooperation with various organizations to provide students with medical and social services is very important for the school. An additional source of funding can be the involvement of all stakeholders in the school's activities. This

increases the effectiveness of training for each student.

- "Flexibility" of the school structure. The state of the school must be adapted to the needs of teachers and students. A good school also requires a partnership. Students' families, society, scientists, and government officials must address issues and work together to improve the learning environment. New curricula, school teams, teams from different ages of participants, and similar innovations make the school system more flexible.

- The expectation of the achievement of the learning. Teachers should trust each student and correctly assess their abilities and talent. Every child is expected to achieve and succeed regardless of their nationality, culture, language, gender, ability, or marital status. In an inclusive school, children learn and use their knowledge in the future. Theatrical performances, conferences, round tables, exhibitions and other activities provided by the educational program are innovative and have proven themselves well in teaching children in such a school.

- Development of the school system. The school must collect and use information to improve its performance. Families of students also need information about their children's education. Teachers need information that will help make the learning process effective.

- Promotes the creation of a society. An inclusive school is very important because it contributes to academic success. We should not underestimate the importance of such a school: it adheres to the philosophy of "perception of each child and flexible learning methods", which is necessary for society. Children and teenagers spend only a small part of their lives in school. However, after the family, school has a significant impact on the formation of students as individuals from those who go to school for the rest of their lives. Thus, the influence of parents and the school continues throughout life. An inclusive school will help to form a society in which the individuality of each member is evaluated and each person can receive.

In schools where inclusion is introduced and results are positive, various forms of educational process organization are used. In accordance with this, the tutor can perform three different organizational tasks that are not similar to each other [12-16]:

- 1) Tutor – an individual accompanying a student with special needs. According to the experts on the introduction of inclusion in schools in Russia, today the situation when the teacher of an inclusive class is not a specialist in the field of child development disorders, and the tutor, on the contrary, has the appropriate special education, corresponds it really. In this case, the tutor takes on the functions of a specialist skillfully and accurately organizes the educational process for the ward, helps the teacher to adapt to the

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

needs of a student with special needs, without reducing the quality of knowledge to the entire class.

For example the tutor may agree with the teacher about what time to bring a student with special needs to the Board. During the lesson, the children take turn on the Board, and the tutor “meets the teacher” when his ward is ready to go to the Board. At the same time, the teacher gives easier tasks. In this way, the child gets the experience of a successful response in front of the class.

You may need the help of a tutor when adapting the curriculum, depending on the capabilities of a student with developmental disabilities. In case, the tutor monitors what the teacher says and transmits the material to the extent and at the level that can be understood by the ward. At the same time, the child is in the classroom, listening to both teacher and the students’ answers, but performs tasks as necessary. The process of student activity is controlled by the tutor.

Next, the tutor can tell how many words the student needs to write on the Board when moving from one task to another, give him direction, at what time to raise his hands and answer what question the teacher asks. In this way, the tutor monitors the students’ learning, gradually increases their knowledge, and adapts the child to learning in the classroom.

2) Tutor – teacher’s assistant. In this case, the workload performs a teacher and tutor in organisational raises notebook all students, while performing the task the teacher will establish classroom discipline and acts as his assistant. At this time, the teacher pays attention to the child who is under the tutor’s care. Is the teacher wants the most leadership approach in teaching a student with developmental disabilities, and the tutor does not have special knowledge (defectology, special or clinical psychology, etc.), then the best opinion in such a pair is that the teacher can help the teacher implement ideas related to teaching a child with developmental disabilities.

3) Tutor is the second teacher in the class. This approach is widely used in American schools. Since the recognition of the child himself unable to learn is a violation of his rights in the class, which enrolls a child with special needs, two teachers, which in turn help to train all children, but more help the child with special needs.

For example, the General management of lessons in an inclusive class can be carried out by one teacher, and the second (conditional tutor) can check the homework of all students, monitor the progress of individual work of each of them, as well as the work of a student with developmental disabilities. When the main teacher explains new material, the second teacher is next to his ward.

The teacher and the tutor become one team. Here we must remember that the teacher must be in the student’s mind as a leader.

Main stages of personal support:

- Collecting information about the child;
- Analysis of the received information;
- Elaboration of recommendations working together with other people;
- Preparation of the IPW (individual plan of work with the child) ;
- Completing tasks
- Further analysis of the child’s development status, development of the strategy for the upcoming period [17].

The first stage of communication stage.

The first stage includes receiving and application for support. The decision on the need for support can be made at the request of parents (legal representatives) of a child with Health with disabilities and/or on the basis of the conclusion of the psychological-medical-pedagogical Commission (PMPC). An important parameter of tutor support is accessibility, information, temporary and territorial access.

At the first stage, the tutor gets acquainted with the results of the child’s diagnosis carried out by specialists, the child’s medical record, and the approved educational course. he meets with specialists and representatives of the PMPC to get recommendations. After receiving General information, the tutor gets acquainted with the child and his family, knows about the characteristics, Hobbies, strengths and weaknesses of the ward. Gradually, communication begins to improve [18-22].

At this stage, the child must be informed in advance of place of classes, their place of work, and common areas.

If the school does not have an inclusion coordinator, it is necessary to hold preliminary meetings with parents, students, and teaching staff to explain and inform the tutor, prepare for visiting a child with Health Disabilities (HD), and create a social interest in inclusive education for all participants. This can be a conversation at a parent-teacher meeting, showing films about children with Health Disabilities, or about inclusive education. In the organization of school life, it is important to stimulate the activity of children in the classroom [23-25].

Period of adaptation

At this stage, there is a daily, systematic work of the tutor and the student to enter the educational process and social life of the school, the gradual inclusion of the child in the educational and extracurricular conditions. Adaptation refers to the needs of a child with HD:

- the school premises;
- agenda;
- training programs;

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PИИИ (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350

- development of methodological manuals.

Terms of adaptation of children in school are special independent and depend on a special type of development. They vary for about a few months, and children with autism can be 1-1.5 years old. Significantly reduce the time of adaptation of children who attend pre-school kindergarten before school, centers of psychological correctional support, etc.

At this stage, the tutor is aware of the parts and features of the tasks facing the child with HD, and the possible possibilities of their implementation, determines the positive and negative factors affecting the situation.

Assistance and evaluation of first results.

After learning in a new environment, if the child receives constant positive emotional support, the DMSH child goes to a new stage, characterized by a decrease in anxiety and anxiety. Tutor sociology and move into the field of correctional and developmental training. It is important to keep the child motivated and let them feel their achievements. Primary results are analyzed and evaluated.

At each stage, the tutor monitors and informs parents and all participants in the educational process about the process of learning and socialization of the child, if necessary, organizes consultations of the child with specialists, and establishes communication with specialists of other organizations working with a child with Health disabilities (HD) who is attending school [26-29].

The final stage_ – gradual withdrawal of the chaperone from the role of tutor, providing the child with maximum independence in learning with an extended assessment in the future. The criterion for its effectiveness is whether the tutor leaves the system or reduces its influence.

Maintaining documentation.

The following documentation is provided for the successful operation of the tutor:

- Expert recommendations for working with a child with HD;

- Dairy of child observation.

A dairy is a form of reporting that allows you to record observations and track the dynamics of a child's development.

To achieve this goal an inclusive school teacher must perform the following tasks:

1. Creating conditions for the development of the educational program by all students of an inclusive class:

- application of modern technologies, methods and forms of organization of educational work that meet the capabilities and needs of students;

- adaptation of the content of educational material, distribution of needs and sufficiency in the development of a child with disabilities;

- adaptation or development of existing educational and didactic materials for children with disabilities of various categories;

2. Creating conditions for children with disabilities to adapt to their peers and school associations:

- The organization of lessons, extra-curricular activities with interactive activities for children;

- organization of extracurricular activities aimed at revealing the creative potential of each child, the realization of his self-expression, the need to participate in the life of the class, school;

- use of methods for evaluating educational achievements, results of educational and extracurricular activities of children in accordance with their capabilities.

In the context of inclusive education for children with disabilities, the curriculum is the focus of attention of all those involved in the educational process, as it is a document that defines the tactics of organizing training and psychological and pedagogical support.

References:

1. Azarov, Yu.P. (1985). *Art to educate: a book for a teacher*. - Moscow.
2. Akimov, M.K. (1981). *Questionnaires in psychological diagnostics of personality*. V kn. Psychological diagnosis. - Moscow.
3. Amonashvili, Sh.A. (2001). *Anthology of Humane Pedagogy*. - Moscow.
4. Asmolov, V.M., Lebedinskaya, O.I., & Shapiro, B.Y. (n.d.). *Theoreti-methodical aspects of the training of specialists of social and pedagogical sphere for work with children who have a degree in development*. -Moscow.
5. Badmayev, S.A. (1997). *Psychological correction of deviating behavior of schoolchildren*. - Moscow.
6. Blon, P.P. (1997). *Difficult Schoolchildren*. - Sobr. soch. T.-2.
7. Bondarevskaya, E.V. (1995). *Value bases of personal-oriented education of humanistic type*. V kn: Education in search of human meanings. - Rostov-on-Don.
8. (1996). *Introduction to pedagogical culture*. Under ed. E.V. Bon – darevskaya (Ed.). - Rostov-on-Don.

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350

9. Vzhotsky, L. S. (1984). *Diagnostics of Development and Pedagogical Clinic of Difficult Childhood*. - Sobr. соч. In 6 vol. -Moscow, T.-5.
10. Grishchenko, L.A., & Diamond, B.N. (1987). *Psychology deviating behavior and tasks of pedagogical rehabilitation of newly presented students*. - Sverdlovsk.
11. Jumabayev, A.D. (1986). *System of re-education of pedagogically neglected children*. - Alma-Ata.
12. Zinkevich, G.D., & Nisievich, L.A. (1998). *How to help a special district*. SPb..
13. Yubin, L.M. (1982). *Educational work with difficult students*. - Moscow.
14. Sukhomlinsky, V.A. (1988). *On education*. - Moscow.
15. Sukhomlinsky, V.A. (1969). *Heart I give to children*. - Kiev.
16. Ushakov, G.K. (1980). *Border nervous-mental upset*. - Moscow.
17. Steiner, R. (1994). *Training methodology and prerequisites*. - Moscow.
18. Elkonin, D.B. (1981). *Some issues of diagnosis of psychic development of children*. Diagnosis of educational activity and intellectual development of children. - Moscow.
19. Aksenova, L.I. (2001). *Social pedagogy in special education*. - Moscow.
20. Astapov, V. M. (1994). *Introduction to defectology with bases of neuro-pathopsychology*. - Moscow.
21. Borodulina, S.Y. (2004). *Correction pedagogy: psychological and pedagogical correction of deviations in development and behavior of schoolchildren*. - Rostov N/D.
22. Wiseman, N.P. (1996). *Rehabilitation pedagogics*. - M of 1996. (Psychology and rehabilitation). Issue. 1. (medical aspects): Психич. Health of shk-ka, p.159.
23. Vlasova, T.A., & Pevzner, M.S. (1973). *On children with development deviations*. - Moscow.
24. Goneev, A.D., Lifintseva, N.I., & Yalpayeva, N.V. (n.d.). *Basics of correction pedagogy: Study, manual for students*.
25. Kaschenko, V.P. (1994). *Pedagogical Correction*. - Moscow.
26. (2001). *Correction pedagogy in primary education*/Under ed. G.F. Kumarina. - Moscow.
27. (1999). *Correction pedagogy: Basics of education and appreciation of children with development deviations: Educational and Social Services*/V.P.Puzanov, V.I.Seliverstov, S.N.Shakhovskaya, Y.A.Kostenkova/Under the ed. V.P.Puzanov (Ed.), p.144.
28. Kochetov, A.I., & Vercinskaya, N.N. (1986). *Working with difficult children*. - Moscow.
29. Natanzon, E.S. (n.d.). *Difficult Schoolboy and Pedagogical Code*.

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Contents

	p.
64. Ravshanov, F. R. Abu Nasr Farabi on the harmony of society, politics and law.	401-407
65. Yusupov, O. Y., & Nasrullaev, J. R. Linguo-social and cultural features of learning English.	408-412
66. Aslanov, A. Rustaks of Samarkand oasis inmedieval.	413-416
67. Yusupov, O. Y. Etymological and pro-etymological doublets in English.	417-420
68. Matkarimova, J. Scientific approaches to the impact of civil society and democracy.	421-425
69. Karimov, Z. A. Factors of urging the youth to the attentive lifestyle.	426-429
70. Ismatullaev, J. A. Foreign experience in improving the organizational and economic mechanism to increase the investment attractiveness of the regions.	430-436
71. Shamsuddinov, N. N. Improvement of the state regulation of innovative development of the regional economy.	437-444
72. Rahmatullaev, A. I., & Huseyinov, O. J. Ways of innovative development of animal husbandry.	445-450
73. Yuldasheva, L. S., Khashimova, G. F., & Khosilova, A. A. The concept of truth in Kant and Hegel.	451-454
74. Kalmuratov, B. S. The current state of innovative development of the construction industry of the republic of Uzbekistan.	455-463
75. Rashidova, M., & Sultonova, N. The role of friendship and love of eastern education in Uzbek families.	464-468
76. Choriev, M. S. Cancel a completed gift contract.	469-473
77. Adigezalov, A. N., & Tadjibayev, B. S. To the issue of the new stage of Uzbek-Azerbaijani cooperation.	474-478
78. Kenjayeva, U. O., Djumabayeva, J. S., & Nazarov, M. M. The comparative study of the adjectives denoting color in English and Uzbek languages.	479-482
79. Toshkuvatova, R.S., & Markova, G. V. Modernization of education development of the republic of Uzbekistan.	483-485
80. Sarybekova, Z. T., Ussenova, S. M., Ospanova, P. A., & Sagyndyk, T. A. Organization of the educational process in an inclusive school.	486-492

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	ПИИЦ (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350



Scientific publication

«ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, USA» - Международный научный журнал зарегистрированный во Франции, и выходящий в электронном и печатном формате. **Препринт** журнала публикуется на сайте по мере поступления статей.

Все поданные авторами статьи в течении 1-го дня размещаются на сайте <http://T-Science.org>.

Печатный экземпляр рассылается авторам в течение 2-4 дней после 30 числа каждого месяца.

Импакт фактор журнала

Impact Factor	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019
Impact Factor JIF		1.500					
Impact Factor ISRA (India)		1.344				3.117	4.971
Impact Factor ISI (Dubai, UAE) based on International Citation Report (ICR)	0.307	0.829					
Impact Factor GIF (Australia)	0.356	0.453	0.564				
Impact Factor SIS (USA)	0.438	0.912					
Impact Factor ПИИЦ (Russia)		0.179	0.224	0.207	0.156	0.126	
Impact Factor ESJI (KZ) based on Eurasian Citation Report (ECR)		1.042	1.950	3.860	4.102	6.015	8.716
Impact Factor SJIF (Morocco)		2.031				5.667	
Impact Factor ICV (Poland)		6.630					
Impact Factor PIF (India)		1.619	1.940				
Impact Factor IBI (India)			4.260				
Impact Factor OAJI (USA)						0.350	

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHII (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

INDEXING METADATA OF ARTICLES IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:



International Scientific Indexing ISI (Dubai, UAE)
<http://isindexing.com/isi/journaldetails.php?id=327>



Research Bible (Japan)
<http://journalseeker.researchbib.com/?action=viewJournalDetails&issn=23084944&uid=rd1775>



PIHII (Russia)
<http://elibrary.ru/contents.asp?issueid=1246197>



Türk eğitim indeksi

Turk Egitim Indeksi (Turkey)
<http://www.turkegitimindeksi.com/Journals.aspx?ID=149>



DOI (USA)
<http://www.doi.org>



Open Academic Journals Index (Russia)
<http://oaji.net/journal-detail.html?number=679>



Japan Link Center (Japan) <https://japanlinkcenter.org>



Kudos Innovations, Ltd. (USA)
<https://www.growkudos.com>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, EndNote (USA)
<https://www.myendnoteweb.com/EndNoteWeb.html>



Scientific Object Identifier (SOI)
<http://s-o-i.org/>



Google Scholar (USA)
http://scholar.google.ru/scholar?q=Theoretical+science.org&btnG=&hl=ru&as_sdt=0%2C5



Directory of abstract indexing for Journals
<http://www.daij.org/journal-detail.php?jid=94>



CrossRef (USA)
<http://doi.crossref.org>



Collective IP (USA)
<https://www.collectiveip.com/>



PFTS Europe/Rebus:list (United Kingdom)
<http://www.rebuslist.com>



Korean Federation of Science and Technology Societies (Korea)
<http://www.kofst.or.kr>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India)	= 4.971	SIS (USA)	= 0.912	ICV (Poland)	= 6.630
ISI (Dubai, UAE)	= 0.829	PIHHI (Russia)	= 0.126	PIF (India)	= 1.940
GIF (Australia)	= 0.564	ESJI (KZ)	= 8.716	IBI (India)	= 4.260
JIF	= 1.500	SJIF (Morocco)	= 5.667	OAJI (USA)	= 0.350



UNLOCKING ACADEMIC CAREERS
AcademicKeys (Connecticut, USA)
http://sciences.academickeys.com/jour_main.php



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ResearcherID (USA)
<http://www.researcherid.com/rid/N-7988-2013>



RedLink (Canada)
<https://www.redlink.com/>



TDNet
Library & Information Center Solutions (USA)
<http://www.tdnet.io/>



RefME (USA & UK)
<https://www.refme.com>



Sherpa Romeo (United Kingdom)

<http://www.sherpa.ac.uk/romeo/search.php?source=journal&sourceid=28772>



Cl.An. // THOMSON REUTERS, ORCID (USA)
<http://orcid.org/0000-0002-7689-4157>



Yewno (USA & UK)
<http://yewno.com/>



Stratified Medical Ltd. (London, United Kingdom)
<http://www.stratifiedmedical.com/>

THE SCIENTIFIC JOURNAL IS INDEXED IN SCIENTOMETRIC BASES:



Advanced Sciences Index (Germany)
<http://journal-index.org/>



Global Impact Factor (Australia)
<http://globalimpactfactor.com/?type=issn&s=2308-4944&submit=Submit>



SCIENTIFIC INDEXING SERVICE (USA)
<http://sindexs.org/JournalList.aspx?ID=202>



International Society for Research Activity (India)
<http://www.israjif.org/single.php?did=2308-4944>

Impact Factor:

ISRA (India) = 4.971
ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829
GIF (Australia) = 0.564
JIF = 1.500

SIS (USA) = 0.912
PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126
ESJI (KZ) = 8.716
SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667

ICV (Poland) = 6.630
PIF (India) = 1.940
IBI (India) = 4.260
OAJI (USA) = 0.350



CiteFactor (USA) Directory Indexing of International Research Journals

<http://www.citefactor.org/journal/index/11362/theoretical-applied-science>



International Institute of Organized Research (India)

<http://www.i2or.com/indexed-journals.html>



JIFACTOR

JIFACTOR

http://www.jifactor.org/journal_view.php?journal_id=2073



Eurasian Scientific Journal Index (Kazakhstan)

<http://esjindex.org/search.php?id=1>



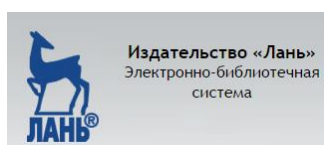
SJIF Impact Factor (Morocco)

<http://sjifactor.inno-space.net/passport.php?id=18062>



InfoBase Index (India)

<http://infobaseindex.com>



Электронно-библиотечная система «Издательства «Лань» (Russia)

<http://e.lanbook.com/journal/>



Journal Index

<http://journalindex.net/?qi=Theoretical+%26+Applied+Science>



Open Access JOURNALS

Open Access Journals

<http://www.oajournals.info/>



Indian Citation Index

Indian citation index (India)

<http://www.indiancitationindex.com/>



Index Copernicus International (Warsaw, Poland)

<http://journals.indexcopernicus.com/masterlist.php?q=2308-4944>

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Impact Factor:	ISRA (India) = 4.971	SIS (USA) = 0.912	ICV (Poland) = 6.630
	ISI (Dubai, UAE) = 0.829	PIHHI (Russia) = 0.126	PIF (India) = 1.940
	GIF (Australia) = 0.564	ESJI (KZ) = 8.716	IBI (India) = 4.260
	JIF = 1.500	SJIF (Morocco) = 5.667	OAJI (USA) = 0.350

Signed in print: 29.02.2020. Size 60x84 $\frac{1}{8}$

«Theoretical & Applied Science» (USA, Sweden, KZ)
Scientific publication, p.sh. 48.25. Edition of 90 copies.
<http://T-Science.org> E-mail: T-Science@mail.ru

Printed «Theoretical & Applied Science»